

PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

Issued for CM Bid

XL Center

Chiller Plant Replacement

Hartford, Connecticut

SCI Architects, P.C.
469 Seventh Ave, Suite 900
New York, NY 10018

Project No. 1605.05-3
January 10, 2020

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION

011100	Summary of Work
012020	Progress Meetings
013100	Coordination
013200	Construction Progress Documentation
013300	Submittals
014000	Quality Requirements
014100	Testing and Inspection
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution Requirements
017329	Cutting and Patching
017700	Closeout Procedures
017823	Operating and Maintenance Data

DIVISION 2 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION

024119	Selective Demolition and Alteration Work
--------	--

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

SECTION

033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete
--------	------------------------

DIVISION 4 - MASONRY

SECTION

042000	Unit Masonry
--------	--------------

DIVISION 5 - METALS

SECTION

051200	Structural Steel
053000	Metal Decking
055000	Miscellaneous Metals

DIVISION 6 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITE MATERIALS

SECTION

062000 Carpentry

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION

072100 Thermal Insulation
072700 Vapor Permeable Air Barrier Liquid Membrane
074132 Insulated Core Metal Wall Panels
075300 Membrane Roofing and Roof Insulation
076200 Aluminum Flashing
077100 Roof Specialties and Accessories
078100 Sprayed Fire Resistive Materials
078413 Firestops and Smoke seals
079200 Joint Sealers

DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS

SECTION

081113 Steel Doors and Frames

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

SECTION

092900 Gypsum Drywall
095113 Acoustical Panel Ceilings
096813 Carpet Tile
099100 Painting and Finishing

SECTION 011100 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. All work to be coordinated with the Construction Manager.

1.2 CONTRACT REFERENCE

- A. The General Conditions and all Sections of Division 1 shall be part and govern all Sections of these Specifications.
- B. All Subcontractors and suppliers shall carefully read and study the General Conditions and Division 1 before commencing their respective work. Delay and/or extra expense will not be accepted by reason of non-compliance with this requirement.

1.3 SCOPE AND DIVISION OF WORK

- A. Mention in the Contract Documents or indication on the Drawings of materials, products, operations, or methods, requires that the Contractor provide each item mentioned or indicated of the quality or subject to the qualifications noted; perform according to conditions stated for each operation prescribed; and provide all labor, materials, products, equipment and services to complete the Work.
- B. The Specifications have generally been divided into trade division and the trade divisions into Sections for the purpose of ready reference, but a Section may consist of the work of more than one subcontractor or supplier. The responsibility for determining which subcontractor or supplier shall provide labor, material, products, equipment and services to complete the Work rests solely with the Contractor.

1.4 WORK PROVIDED BY OWNER OR PERFORMED UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. The term "NIC" shall be construed to mean that work of this Project which is not being performed or provided by the Contract; the term shall mean "Not in This Contract" or "Not a Part of the Work to be Performed or Provided by the Contractor".
- B. "NIC" work is indicated on the Drawings and specified herein as an aid to the contractor in scheduling the amount of time and materials necessary for the completion of the Contract.

1.5 DISCREPANCIES/OMISSIONS

- A. Notify the Construction Manager and Architect in writing of any discrepancies in, or omissions from the Drawings, Specifications or other Contract Documents or any doubt as to the meaning or intent of any part thereof. The Architect will send written

instructions, clarifications or explanations. Neither the Owner, Construction Manager nor the Architect will be responsible for oral instructions.

1.6 EXAMINATION

- A. Make a careful examination of the site of the project, and investigate and be satisfied as to all matters relating to the nature of the work to be undertaken, as to the means of access and egress thereto and there from, as to the obstacles to be met with, as to the rights and interests which may be interfered with during the construction of the Work, as to the extent of the work to be performed and any and all matters which are referred to in the Drawings, Specifications and other Contract Documents, or which are necessary for the full and proper understanding of the Work and the conditions under which it will be performed.
- B. No allowance will be made subsequently in this connection on behalf of the Contractor for any error or negligence on its part.
- C. Before commencing the work of any Section, carefully examine the work of other Sections upon which it may depend. Report any defects which might affect the new work in writing to the Construction Manager and Architect. Commencement of new work shall imply acceptance of all work by other Sections upon which the new work depends.

1.7 DEFECTS

- A. Defective material or workmanship whenever found at any time prior to the final acceptance of the work will be rejected regardless of previous inspection. Inspection by the Architect will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility, but it is a precaution against oversight or error.
- B. Remove and replace defective materials at no extra cost to the Owner. Be responsible for all unnecessary delays and expenses caused by the rejection.

1.8 DIMENSIONS

- A. Check all dimensions at the site before fabrication and installation commences and report all discrepancies to the Construction Manager and Architect.
- B. Where dimensions are not available before fabrication commences the dimensions required shall be agreed upon between the Sections concerned.
- C. Wall thicknesses shown on the Drawings are nominal only, and actual sizes shall be in all cases ascertained at the building.
- D. Verify dimensions of shop fabricated portions of the Work on the site before shop drawings and fabrications are commenced. The Owner will not accept claims for extra cost on the part of the Contractor by reason of non-compliance with this requirement.
- E. In areas where equipment will be installed, check dimensional data on equipment to ensure that the area and equipment dimensions are compatible with the necessary access

and clearance provided. All equipment supplied shall be dimensionally suitable for space provided.

- F. The mechanical and electrical drawings are intended to show approximate locations of mechanical and electrical apparatus, mechanical fixtures, mechanical equipment, piping and duct runs, electrical fixtures, electrical outlets, electrical equipment, electrical units, and conduit in diagrammatic form and are not dimensioned, their locations shall be considered approximate. Check the Architectural drawings and consult with the Construction Manager and Architect to settle the actual locations of these items as may be required to suit aesthetic and job conditions. Such relocation shall be done without charge to the Owner.
- G. Leave areas clear when space is reserved for future equipment, including access to such future equipment.
- H. Whether shown on the drawings or not, leave adequate space for and provision for servicing of equipment and removal and reinstallation of replaceable items such as motors, coils, and tubes.
- I. Furr in all exposed pipes located not more than 12" from the wall (exception - storage rooms, janitor, service, mechanical and electrical, telephone and garage) and/or ceiling surfaces and finish similar to the respective wall and/or ceiling surfaces.
- J. Conceal pipes, service lines and ducts, in chases, behind furring, or above ceiling except where such items are noted as being exposed, and except to where no ceiling is provided.
- K. Install equipment, materials and products to present a neat appearance. Run piping, ducts, and conduit parallel to or perpendicular to building planes.
- L. Install all ceiling mounted components including but not limited to air terminals, sprinkler heads, and lighting fixtures in strict accordance with ceiling plans.

1.9 CO-OPERATION AND CO-ORDINATION

- A. All Sections shall co-operate with each other, to ensure that the work will be carried out expeditiously and will be satisfactory in all respects at completion.
- B. All Sections shall examine the Drawings and Specifications covering the work of all other Sections which may affect the performance of his own work. Examine the work of other Sections at the building, and report to the Construction Manager and Architect any defects or deficiencies which may adversely affect the work. In the absence of such a report the Contractor shall be held to have waived all claims for damage to or defects in such work.
- C. All trades and Sections shall co-operate with other Sections whose work attaches to or is affected by their own work, and ensure that minor adjustments are made to make adjustable work fit fixed work.
- D. Trades and Sections requiring foundations, supports or openings to be left for the installation of their work shall furnish the necessary information to the sections

concerned in ample time so that proper provision can be made for such items. Failure to comply with this requirement will not relieve the Section at fault of the cost of cutting, drilling, etc., at a later period, and the subsequent patching of other work required.

- E. Supply all items to be built-in (including anchors, ties, dovetail slots, nailing strips, blocks, bolts, sleeves, etc.) foundations and openings, when required by the trades concerned, together with templates, measurements and shop drawings. The responsible Section shall pay for any necessary cutting, fixing, and make good to the work of other Sections for failure to comply with this requirement.
- F. Openings left in concrete for other Sections shall be made good by the concrete section at the expense of those requiring such openings.

1.10 SERVICES PRIORITY

- A. In the event of interference occurring between equipment shown in a concealed area, the following order of priority shall be observed:
 - 1. Structural Elements
 - 2. Plumbing Drains
 - 3. Sprinkler Piping
 - 4. Duct Work
 - 5. Heating Piping
 - 6. Plumbing Piping
 - 7. Electrical Conduit

1.11 WORKMANSHIP

- A. The work of all Sections shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with the best practice by craftsmen skilled in the work of the respective Section. Unless otherwise specified, the manufacturer's latest printed instructions shall be rigidly complied with in the methods and materials to be used in the installation of the work.
- B. Notify the Construction Manager and Architect in writing if these Specifications and/or Drawings conflict in any way with manufacturer's instructions. The Architect will then rule which specifications shall be followed. If applicable, a copy of those instructions shall be made available at job site.

1.12 PROTECTION

- A. Adequately protect the work at all stages of the operations and maintain the protection until work is completed. Remove and replace any work and materials damaged that cannot be repaired or restored to the Architect's approval.

- B. The Owner and Construction Manager assumes no responsibility for the safeguarding of tools or equipment from theft.
- C. Be responsible for the protection of existing curbs, roads, sidewalks, lawns, trees, landscaping, utility lines, existing uncompleted work of other contracts, services and similar items located on job site and adjoining properties. Replace and make good any of the damaged existing work without extra cost to the Owner and to the approval of the Architect.
- D. Provide proper guard devices, and lights for the prevention of accidents. Provide and maintain temporary sidewalks, fences, barricades, etc., as necessary to ensure the safety of the public and other persons on or adjacent to the project site, and maintain sufficient and noticeable warning lights at night to prevent accidents and injuries to persons or property.
- E. Protect electrical bus ducts from moisture and damage until energized.
- F. Protected at all times all public areas that are affected by construction under this Contract. Repair immediately any damages.

1.13 OVERLOADING

- A. Do not overload any part of the structure during the construction with a load greater than it is calculated to bear safely when complete. Be solely responsible and liable for any damage resulting from violation of this requirement. Provide temporary support as strong as the permanent support. Do not load concrete floors until they have obtained their design strength.
- B. Do not cut, bore or sleeve load bearing members without approval of the Architect.

1.14 CONSTRUCTION SAFETY

- A. Observe and enforce all construction safety measures, as contained in the requirements of Federal, State and local Municipal Statutes and Authorities.
- B. In the event of conflict between any of the provisions of Municipal By-laws, the State Construction Safety Codes, the most stringent provision shall apply.
- C. Ensure that "controlled products" brought on site are labelled as required.
- D. Maintain and make available to workers and Architect, MSDSs for "controlled products" brought on site.
- E. Ensure that workers are familiar with OSHA and are trained in the use of "controlled products".
- F. Resolve any "controlled products" related conflicts between trade sections.
- G. Provide and maintain adequate First Aid facilities during the construction period.
- H. Refer to and comply with safety requirements outlined in the Project Manual prepared by the Construction Manager.

1.15 FASTENINGS

- A. Supply fastenings, anchors and accessories as required for the fabrication and erection of the Work.
- B. Use exposed metal fastenings and accessories of the same texture, color and finish as the base metal on which they occur.
- C. Provide metal fastenings of the same material as the metal component they are anchoring or of a metal which will not set up an electrolytic action, which would cause damage to the fastening of metal component under moist conditions.
- D. In general, exterior anchors for windows, waterproofing, roofing, sheet metal, and anchors occurring on or in an exterior wall or slab shall be non-corrosive or hot-dip galvanized steel. Prime paint will not be accepted as suitable protection against corrosion.
- E. Use fastenings of a type and size to provide positive permanent anchorage of the unit to be anchored in position. Install fastenings in a manner and at spacing required to provide load bearing capacity.
- F. Keep exposed fastenings to a minimum, evenly spaced and neatly laid out, unless otherwise specified.
- G. Provide adequate instructions and/or templates and, if necessary supervise, installation where fastenings or accessories are required to be built into work of other Sections.
- H. Wood plugs will not be permitted.
- I. Fastenings which cause spalling or cracking of material to which anchorage is being made will not be permitted.
- J. Do not use powder-activated fastenings on any portion of the Work unless written approval for a specific use is obtained from the Architect. Only tools of low velocity, double guidance type are acceptable.
- K. Fastening to ceilings for suspended material shall be self-drilling anchors ISO bolts or red-head.
- L. Powder actuated tools, low velocity type, may be used for drywall partitions.
- M. No drilling of holes into curtain wall members, T-bars, or induction unit covers is permitted.

1.16 OWNER'S RIGHT TO RELOCATE DOORS AND/OR PARTITIONS

- A. The Owner reserves the right to relocate doors and frames and/or partitions at a later date, but prior to installation, without cost, assuming that there will be no increase in the number of doors and/or frames, or greater lengths or heights of partition, or no increase in number of corners.

- B. Should there be an increase or decrease in doors, frames or lengths of partition after such relocation adjustments in costs shall be made.

1.17 OWNER'S RIGHT TO RELOCATE MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL ITEMS

- A. The Owner reserves the right to relocate electrical outlets at a later date, but prior to installation, without cost, assuming that the relocation per outlet does not exceed 10'-0" from the original location. No credits shall be anticipated where relocation per outlet of up to 10'-0" reduces materials, products, and labor.
- B. Should relocations per outlet exceed 10'-0" from the original location, the contract price will be adjusted accordingly.
- C. Make necessary changes, due to lack of co-ordination, and as required when approved, at no additional cost, to accommodate structural and building conditions. The location of pipes and other and other equipment shall be altered without charge to the owner, if approved, provided the change is made before installation.

1.18 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. All contract forms, codes, specifications, standards, manuals, and installation, application and maintenance instructions, referred to in the Contract Documents shall be of the latest published editions at the date of submission of the Bid unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or acceptable to the authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. The purpose of specifying standard reference specifications is to establish minimum acceptable standards of materials and workmanship. Materials and workmanship shall meet or exceed requirements of the reference standards specified.
- C. Where a material or product is specified in conjunction with a referenced standard, do not supply the material or product if it does not meet the requirements of the standard. Supply another specified material or product, or acceptable material or product of another approved manufacturer which does meet the standard, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Where no standard is referred to, materials or workmanship shall meet requirements of the applicable standards of the American National Standards Institute, American Society for Testing and Materials, National Fire Prevention Association, Federal Specifications, Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or the International Building Code.
- E. Where a material or product is required to conform to a standard, such as ASTM, ANSI, ULI, etc., supply to the Construction Manager and Architect, on request, satisfactory evidence that the material or product complies with the standard specification or test requirements.

1.19 EMERGENCY CONTACT

- A. The Contractor shall furnish to the Construction Manager at least two names and telephone numbers for 24 hour emergency contact.

1.20 FIRE RATINGS

- A. Where specifications require a material, component or assembly to be fire rated, the fire rating shall be as determined or listed by one of the following testing authorities if approved by Authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Underwriters' Laboratories Inc.
 - 2. Factory Mutual Laboratories
 - 3. The National Board of Fire Underwriters
 - 4. Warnock Hersey International
- B. Where reference is made to only one testing authority, an equivalent fire rating as determined or listed by another of the aforementioned authorities is acceptable if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.21 DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain one copy of each of the following on the job site;
 - 1. Contract Drawings
 - 2. Specifications
 - 3. Addenda
 - 4. Reviewed shop drawings
 - 5. Change Orders
 - 6. Test reports
 - 7. Approved work schedule
 - 8. Manufacturer's installation and application instructions.
 - 9. Current marked up Contract Documents.

1.22 BY-LAWS AND REGULATIONS

- A. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be so construed as to be in conflict with any law, by-law or regulation of the municipal, state or other authorities having jurisdiction. Perform work in conformity with all such laws, by-laws and regulations.

1.23 TRADEMARKS AND LABELS

- A. Trademarks and labels, including applied labels shall not be visible in the finished work. Remove such trademarks or labels by grinding if necessary, or paint where the particular material has been painted.

- B. The exception of this requirement shall be those essential to obtain identification of mechanical and electrical equipment and those required to be visible by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.24 CLEAN UP

- A. Maintain the Work in a tidy condition and free from the accumulation of waste products and debris, other than that caused by the Owner, other Contractors or their employees.
- B. Clean and make good, to the Construction Manager's and Architect's approval, surfaces soiled or otherwise damaged. Pay cost of replacing fixtures or materials that cannot be satisfactorily cleaned.
- C. Remove all debris, equipment and excess material resulting from the site.
- D. Do not burn rubbish on the site.
- E. Do not bury rubbish or waste material on the site.
- F. Do not dispose of waste or volatile materials such as mineral spirits, oil or paint thinner into waterways, storm or sanitary sewers.

1.25 ACCESS

- A. Arrange for delivery of materials, products and equipment to arrive when needed, and at times to prevent interference with vehicular traffic on the streets. Coordinate all deliveries with the Construction Manager.

1.26 EXISTING PUBLIC FACILITIES

- A. Make good to the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction all soiled or damaged public roads, public utilities, power and telephone lines, and supports, due to work of this Contract.

1.27 NOISE CONTROL

- A. Comply with the requirements of Authorities having jurisdiction and noise control by-laws to ensure noise generated by the work is not excessive and not disturbing to the Public and users of adjacent buildings.

1.28 TESTING AND MIX DESIGNS

- A. Arrange for tests as required to establish design parameters, to verify the characteristics or quality of products and materials, and any other tests which the Architect may reasonably require. Such tests will be paid by the Owner unless specifically stated in the Contract Documents to be at the Contractor's expense. The Architect will appoint the independent testing agencies or facilities which may be required to effectively carry-out such tests.
- B. Co-operate with independent testing agencies while latter are performing above tests.

1.29 EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION

- A. Provide through building expansion/contraction joints at locations shown on Drawings and as specified. Construct expansion/contraction joints as is necessary to ensure building movements induced by temperature changes are absorbed without damage of any kind to building components and assemblies. Construct building expansion/contraction joints in a manner to ensure that they are weathertight and do not permit the passage of water.
- B. Make provisions for expansion and contraction due to temperature changes, within components, products and assemblies and between adjacent components, products, or assemblies. Provisions for expansion and contraction shall ensure no damages occur to and within components, products, and assemblies.

1.30 AIR AND FLUID MOVEMENTS

- A. Make provisions in pipes, plenums, ducts and vessels containing air and fluids as is necessary to prevent damages due to fluid and air induced pressure, surges, and vibrations, to pipes, plenums, ducts and vessels, and to adjacent components, assemblies, and constructions to which pipes, ducts, plenums and vessels are attached or pass through.

1.31 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS PERTAINING TO ACCESS FLOOR AIR PLENUM SEALING

- A. Pre-Bid and Pre-Construction Meetings: All sub contractors intending to bid on or awarded work on the project are required to attend pre-bid and pre-construction meetings respectively. The purpose of these meetings is to review all air plenum specifications and details including but not limited to pre-construction mock-ups and plenum sealing requirements.
- B. Quality Control:
 - 1. All walls passing through the access floor must have gypsum board extending completely to the slab and be sealed at the slab line. All penetrations into cavity walls and slabs for air ducts, plumbing pipes, electrical conduit and voice/data must be completely sealed. All seams and/or holes that have been created for or resulting from the work performed by a specific trade should be properly sealed by that trade and whenever possible performed prior to the installation of the access floor.
 - 2. Special inspections must be conducted by an independent quality auditor or commissioning agent to ensure that plenum sealing work is performed by all subcontractors in compliance with specifications and drawings. Inspections shall occur as work progresses and whenever possible in the presence of a representative from the general contractor. Reports of inspections will be submitted to the general contractor.
- C. Plenum Mock-Up and Testing: All subcontractors responsible for constructing or penetrating the underfloor plenum must participate in the construction of an on-site

plenum mock-up consisting of all planned plenum components, penetrations, seams and openings. The mock-up plenum is to be inspected and tested by an independent commissioning agent for air leakage to verify that it was constructed and sealed in accordance with specifications and drawings including meeting the air leakage requirements.

- D. Building Plenum Inspections and Tests; The constructed plenum is to be inspected and tested by an independent commissioning agent for air leakage to verify that it was constructed and sealed in accordance with specifications and drawings including meeting the air leakage requirements.
- E. Air Leakage Requirements: Total air leakage from the plenum should be no more than 10% of the design air flow for category 1 leakage, and 10% of the design air flow for category 2 leakage when tested at the typical static pressure range of .05 - .10" w.g. max.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012020 - PROGRESS MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. All work to be coordinated with the Construction Manager.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. To enable orderly review of progress during construction and to provide for systematic discussions of problems, the architect will conduct project meetings throughout the construction period.
- B. In general, project meetings will be held at the job site in accordance with a mutually acceptable schedule.
- C. The purpose of the project meetings is analysis of problems that might arise relative to execution of the work.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Contractor's relations with his subcontractors and materials suppliers, and discussions relative thereto, are the Contractor's responsibility as described in the general conditions and are not part of project meetings content.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Persons designated by the contractor to attend and participate in project meetings shall have all required authority to commit the contractor to solutions as agreed upon in the project meetings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Agenda Items: To the maximum extent possible, advise the architect at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of the project meeting regarding all items to be added to the agenda.
- B. Minimum Agenda
 1. Review work progress since last meeting.
 2. Note field observations, problems and decisions.
 3. Identify problems which impede planned progress.
 4. Review off-site fabrication problems.

5. Develop corrective measures and procedures to regain schedule.
 6. Coordinate projected progress with other prime contractors.
 7. Review submittal schedules, expedite as required to maintain schedule.
- C. Minutes: The Contractor shall compile minutes of each project meeting and shall distribute copies to the Owner and the Architect. The Contractor shall make and distribute such other copies as he wishes. The Architect and/or Owner may issue amendments to the minutes as necessary. Contractor shall issue same to other interested parties.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

(Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MEETING SCHEDULE

- A. Coordinate with the architect as required to establish a mutually acceptable schedule for project meetings.

3.2 MEETING LOCATION

- A. To the maximum extent practicable, project meetings shall be held at the job site. Provide adequate space and facility including table, chairs, and lighting for proper conduct of meeting.

3.3 ATTENDANCE

- A. To the maximum extent practicable, assign the same person or persons to represent the contractor at project meetings throughout the construction period. Subcontractors, materials suppliers, and others may be invited to attend those project meetings in which their aspects of the work are involved.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013100 - COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. All work to be coordinated with the Construction Manager.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the project coordination as specified herein, including but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General project coordination procedures.
 - 2. Conservation.
 - 3. Coordination drawings.
 - 4. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 5. Cleaning and protection.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Project meetings - Section 012020.
- B. Submittals - Section 013400.
- C. Materials and equipment - Section 016000.
- D. Closeout procedures - Section 017700.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction operations included in various sections of these specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the work. Coordinate construction operations included under different sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.

3. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for the owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of schedules.
 2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
 3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 4. Progress meetings.
 5. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction operations to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare coordination drawings where careful coordination is needed for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities. Prepare coordination drawings where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
1. Show the relationship of components shown on separate shop drawings.
 2. Indicate required installation sequences.
 3. Comply with requirements contained in Division 1 Section "Submittals".
- B. Staff Names: Within 15 days of commencement of construction operations, submit a list of the contractor's principal staff assignments, including the superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities. List their addresses and telephone numbers.
1. Post copies of the list in the project meeting room, the temporary field office, and each temporary telephone.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

(Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL COORDINATION PROVISIONS

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Architect.
- B. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place, during handling and installation. Apply protective covering where required to assure protection from damage or deterioration at substantial completion.
- B. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to assure operability without damaging effects.
- C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Excessive static or dynamic loading.
 - 2. Excessive internal or external pressures.
 - 3. Excessively high or low temperatures.
 - 4. Thermal shock.
 - 5. Excessively high or low humidity.
 - 6. Air contamination or pollution.
 - 7. Water or ice.
 - 8. Solvents.
 - 9. Chemicals.
 - 10. Light.

11. Radiation.
12. Puncture.
13. Abrasion.
14. Heavy traffic.
15. Soiling, staining, and corrosion.
16. Bacteria.
17. Rodent and insect infestation.
18. Combustion.
19. Electrical current.
20. High-speed operation.
21. Improper lubrication.
22. Unusual wear or other misuse.
23. Contact between incompatible materials.
24. Destructive testing.
25. Misalignment.
26. Excessive weathering.
27. Unprotected storage.
28. Improper shipping or handling.
29. Theft.
30. Vandalism.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the work, including but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 3. Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Daily construction reports.
 - 5. Material location reports.
 - 6. Field condition reports.
 - 7. Special reports.
 - 8. Construction photographs.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Progress meetings – Section 012020.
- B. Submittals – Section 013000.
- C. Coordination – Section 013100.
- D. Closeout procedures – Section 017700.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.

2. Predecessor activity is an activity that must be completed before a given activity can be started.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest continuous chain of activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 1. Float time belongs to Owner.
 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the following activity.
 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- F. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- G. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- H. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- I. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article and in-house scheduling personnel to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- B. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 2. Specification Section number and title.
 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 4. Name of subcontractor.

5. Description of the Work covered.
6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release.
- C. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit two printed copies; one a single sheet of reproducible media, and one a print.
- D. Preliminary Network Diagram: Submit two printed copies; one a single sheet of reproducible media, and one a print; large enough to show entire network for entire construction period.
- E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two printed copies of initial schedule, one a reproducible print and one a blue- or black-line print, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
 1. Submit an electronic copy of schedule, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule Initial or Updated and date on label.
- F. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit three printed copies of each of the following computer-generated reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float.
 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from commencement of the Work until most recent Application for Payment.
- G. Construction Photographs: Submit two prints of each photographic view within seven days of taking photographs.
 1. Format: 8-by-10-inch smooth-surface matte prints on single-weight commercial-grade stock, mounted on linen or card stock to allow a 1-inch wide margin and enclosed back to back in clear plastic sleeves that are punched for standard 3-ring binder.
 2. Identification: On back of each print, provide an applied label or rubber stamped impression with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of photographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date photograph was taken.

- f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 3. Negatives: Submit a complete set of photographic negatives in protective envelopes with each submittal of prints as a Project Record Document. Identify date photographs were taken.
 - H. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.
 - I. Material Location Reports: Submit two copies at monthly intervals.
 - J. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.
 - K. Special Reports: Submit two copies at time of unusual event.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting.
 - B. Photographer Qualifications: An individual of established reputation who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer for not less than three years.
 - C. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the Preliminary Construction Schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 3. Discuss constraints, including work stages, area separations, interim milestones, and partial Owner occupancy.
 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
 6. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 7. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 8. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
 9. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 10. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.
- C. Auxiliary Services: Cooperate with photographer and provide auxiliary services requested, including access to Project site and use of temporary facilities including temporary lighting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
 - 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary network diagram. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Final Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 10 days for startup and testing.
 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date. Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 5. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
 6. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.

- d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
7. Area Separations: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
- a. Structural completion.
 - b. Permanent space enclosure.
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - d. Completion of electrical installation.
 - e. Substantial Completion.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the schedule.
- F. Cost Correlation: At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of the Work performed as of dates used for preparation of payment requests.
- G. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- H. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.3 PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit preliminary horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Preliminary Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for commencement of the Work. Outline significant construction activities for the first 60

days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a CPM network analysis diagram.
1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 30 days after date established for commencement of the Work.
 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Purchase of materials.
 - c. Delivery.
 - d. Fabrication.
 - e. Installation.
 2. Processing: Process data to produce output data or a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
 3. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Sub-networks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
- E. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a list of straight "early start-total float" sort. Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.

2. Description of activity.
 3. Principal events of activity.
 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 5. Early and late start dates.
 6. Early and late finish dates.
 7. Activity duration in workdays.
 8. Total float or slack time.
 9. Average size of workforce.
 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the Schedule of Values).
- F. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 4. Changes in activity duration's in workdays.
 5. Changes in the critical path.
 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
 7. Changes in the Contract Time.
- G. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
 4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
 - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
 - b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

2.5 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
 5. Accidents.
 6. Meetings and significant decisions.
 7. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 9. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 10. Emergency procedures.
 11. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 12. Change Orders received and implemented.
 13. Construction Change Directives received.
 14. Services connected and disconnected.
 15. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 16. Partial Completions and occupancies.
 17. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare a detailed report. Submit with a request for information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.6 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, duration's, actual starts and finishes, and activity duration's.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Photographer: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to take construction photographs.
- B. Photographic Film: Medium-format, 2-1/4 by 2-3/4 inches.
- C. Date Stamp: Unless otherwise indicated, date and time stamp each photograph as it is being taken so stamp is integral to photograph.

- D. Preconstruction Photographs: Before starting construction, take four color photographs of Project site and surrounding properties from different vantage points, as directed by Architect. Show existing conditions adjacent to property.
- E. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take four color photographs monthly, coinciding with cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Photographer shall select vantage points to best show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
 - 1. Field Office Prints: Retain one set of prints of periodic photographs in field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify photographs the same as for those submitted to Architect.
- F. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take eight color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect may direct photographer for desired vantage points.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete submittal requirements as specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Shop drawings and samples.
 - 2. Integrated drawings.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Progress schedule - Section 013200.
- B. Substitution requirements - Section 016000.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

- A. General
 - 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the schedule for submittal of shop drawings and samples with his progress schedule and the requirements of the Contract Schedule, and submit a coordinated schedule of submission of all shop drawings and samples to the Architect for review and acceptance. Additional time must be incorporated to account review by multiple consultants and for larger submittal packages.
 - 2. Failure of the Contractor to schedule and submit shop drawings and samples in ample time for checking, correction, and rechecking will not justify any delay in the Contract Schedule. Allow ample time for items to be tested, including time for retesting if the tests or mock-ups fail.
 - 3. Samples, shop drawings, manufacturers' literature, and other required information shall be submitted in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and action on same before any materials and items are delivered on the work. Stagger submissions so that the Architect can review the documents in an orderly and timely manner. All samples of materials requiring laboratory tests shall be submitted to the laboratory for testing not less than 90 days before such materials

are required to be used in the work. All other samples, manufacturers' literature, and other sample information shall be submitted for approval not less than 30 days before such materials are required to be used in the work.

4. Shop drawings for each Section of the work shall be numbered consecutively, and the numbering system shall be retained throughout all revisions. Each drawings shall have a clear space for the stamps of the Contractor, Architect, and one of the Architect's consultants.
5. All shop drawings shall be thoroughly checked by the Contractor for compliance with the Contract Documents before submitting them to the Architect and shall bear the Contractor's stamp of approval certifying that they have been so checked. Any shop drawings submitted without this stamp of approval and certification, and shop drawings which, in the Architect's opinion, are incomplete, contain errors or have not been checked, or only checked superficially, will be returned unchecked by the Architect for re-submission by the Contractor.
6. In checking shop drawings, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions and field conditions and shall check and coordinate the shop drawings of any Section or trade with the requirements of all other Sections or trades whose work is related thereto, as required for proper and complete installation of the work. The Architect will review shop drawings. The Architect's acceptance of shop drawings is for design only and not method of assembly or erection. Acceptance shall in no way be construed as (1) permitting any departure whatsoever from the Contract Documents; (2) relieving the Contractor of full responsibility for any error in details, dimensions, omissions, or otherwise that may exist; (3) relieving the Contractor of full responsibility for adequate field connections, erection techniques, bracing, or deficiencies in strength; (4) relieving the Contractor of full responsibility for satisfactory performance of all work and coordination with the work of all subcontractors and other contractors; or (5) permitting departure from additional details or instructions previously furnished by the Architect. Acceptance of such drawings shall not be construed as a complete check, nor shall it relieve the Contractor from responsibility for proper fitting of the work, nor from the necessity of furnishing any work which may not be indicated on shop drawings when Reviewed and Accepted. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for any quantities which may be shown on the shop drawings.
7. No work shall be fabricated, manufactured, or installed from shop drawings stamped "Resubmit", and such shop drawings shall be corrected and resubmitted by the Contractor until accepted by the Architect. At least one complete set of "Reviewed and Accepted and/or Reviewed and Accepted as Noted" shop drawings shall be kept at the site in the Contractor's field office for reference at all times. "Resubmit" shop drawings shall not be permitted at the site.
8. Submittals marked "Reviewed and Accepted":
 - a. Submittals which require no corrections by the Architect will be marked "Reviewed and Accepted".

9. Submittals marked "Reviewed and Accepted as Noted":
 - a. Submittals which require only a minor amount of correcting shall be marked "Reviewed and Accepted as Noted". This mark shall mean that checking is complete and all corrections are obvious without ambiguity. Fabrication will be allowed on work marked "Reviewed and Accepted as Noted" provided such action will expedite construction and noted corrections are adhered to. If fabrication is not made strictly in accordance with corrections noted, the item shall be rejected in the field, and the Contractor will be required to replace such work in accordance with corrected submittals.
10. Submittals marked "Resubmit":
 - a. When submittals are contrary to contract requirements or too many corrections are required, they shall be marked "Resubmit". No work shall be fabricated under this mark. The Architect shall list his reasons for rejection on the submittals or in the transmittal letter accompanying their return. The submittals must be corrected and resubmitted for approval.
11. All shop drawings and samples shall be identified as follows:
 - a. Date of submittal.
 - b. Title of project.
 - c. Name of Contractor and date of his approval.
 - d. Name of subcontractor or supplier and date of submittal to Contractor.
 - e. Number of submission.
 - f. Any qualification, departure, or deviation from the requirements of the Contract.
 - g. Federal Specification or ASTM number where required.
 - h. Such additional information as may be required by the Specifications for the particular material being furnished.
12. If the Contractor wishes to deviate from the materials or details as shown in Specifications or Drawings, he shall submit the proposed deviation with shop drawings and/or samples stating the extent and the materials or details being replaced. All submitted material for deviations or substitutions in materials or details shall be provided in a timely manner with allowance for proper time for review. Impact to the construction schedule of any deviations or substitutions, proposed by the Contractor, will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall also submit information on the allowed credit or extra cost required for the proposed deviation, and also all information relating to the work of other Sections revised by the proposed deviation.
13. The Architect will review and approve shop drawings and samples for approval within 15 calendar days, but only for conformance with the design concept of the work and with information contained in the Contract Documents.

14. Incomplete shop drawings will be returned without checking for proper submission, and this shall not be considered as cause for delay of the work or extra compensation to the Contractor.
15. The Contractor shall submit appropriate transmittal forms with every submittal of shop drawings, manufacturer's literature, and samples. All reproduces shall be rolled on cardboard tubes for resubmittal. The Contractor shall submit all required shop drawings, manufacturer's literature and samples in accordance with the procedures specified herein.
16. Unless otherwise specifically directed by the Architect, make all shop drawings accurately to a scale sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item and its method of connection to the work.
17. Submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.
18. The Contractor shall submit one copy of each standard referred to in the Specifications (ASTM, Fed. Spec., etc.) with the submission of each respective shop drawing, sample, or literature.

B. Submission of Shop Drawings

1. Architectural Work: Submit one (1) electronic .pdf or .dwf and two (2) black line prints of each shop drawing to the Architect for approval. If Reviewed and Accepted, the Architect will return one (1) reproducible stamped "Reviewed and Accepted" or "Reviewed and Accepted as Noted", and the Contractor shall print the required number of copies. In the event the Architect returns one (1) reproducible stamped "Resubmit", the Contractor shall make indicated changes and resubmit one (1) reproducible and two (2) black line prints to the Architect.
2. Structural Work and Mechanical Work: Submit one (1) electronic .pdf or .dwf and two (2) black line prints of each shop drawing to the Engineer, with one (1) black line print (for first submissions only) and copy of the transmittal to the Architect. If the Structural or Mechanical work requires architectural review, Contractor will send one (1) electronic (.pdf or .dwf) and two (2) blackline copies to Architect for simultaneous review. If accepted, the Architect shall return one (1) reproducible stamped "Reviewed and Accepted" or "Reviewed and Accepted as Noted", and the Contractor shall print the required number of copies. In the event the Architect returns one (1) reproducible stamped "Resubmit", the Contractor shall make indicated changes and resubmit one (1) reproducible and two (2) black line prints to the Engineer, with a copy of the transmittal form to the Architect.
3. Prints: The Contractor shall provide all prints or shop drawings as reasonably required by subcontractors, material suppliers, superintendents, inspectors, and others as required for the work, or as directed by the Architect. The Contractor shall pay all costs in connection with printing and distribution of shop drawings.

C. Submission of Manufacturer's Literature, Including Catalog, Catalog Cuts, Brochures, Charts, Test Data, and Similar Information

1. Manufacturer's literature will receive consideration only when accompanied by the transmittal form properly filled out, as indicated, and listing each item of literature, as well as the Specification Section and paragraph numbers describing such materials. Any deviations from contract requirements shall be stated on the above form or attached to it.
2. Architectural Work: Submit six (6) copies of manufacturer's literature to the Architect for acceptance. If accepted, the Architect will return four (4) copies stamped "Reviewed and Accepted" or "Reviewed and Accepted as Noted". In the event the Architect returns the literature stamped "Resubmit", he will return two (2) copies only. The Contractor shall resubmit six (6) copies of correct or corrected literature of all submissions stamped by the Architect "Revise and Resubmit" or "Rejected".
3. Structural Work and Mechanical Work: Submit six (6) copies of manufacturer's literature to the Engineer, with one (1) copy of the literature and copy of the transmittal form to the Architect. If accepted, the Architect will return four (4) copies stamped "Reviewed and Accepted" or "Reviewed and Accepted as Noted". In the event the Architect stamps the literature "Revise and Resubmit" or "Rejected", he will return two (2) copies only. The Contractor shall resubmit six (6) copies of correct or corrected literature to the Engineer for all submissions stamped "Resubmit" by the Engineer, with one (1) copy of correct or corrected literature with copy of the transmittal for to the Architect.
4. All copies of manufacturer's literature required to be resubmitted hereunder shall be original printed material. Reproductions of printed material will not receive consideration.

D. Submission of Samples

1. All samples shall be submitted in triplicate unless otherwise indicated in the Specifications.
2. Samples will receive consideration only when accompanied by the transmittal form properly filled out, as indicated, and listing each sample, as well as the listing of any ASTM, Federal or other standard references specified or applicable and such additional information as may be required by the Specifications for the materials being submitted. Any deviation from the contract requirements shall be so stated on the above form or attached to it.
3. The Architect shall have the right to require submission of samples of any materials, whether or not specifically indicated in the various Sections of the Specifications.
4. Unless otherwise specified, samples of sufficient size to indicate general visual effect shall be submitted. Where samples must show a range of color, texture,

finish, graining, or other similar property, the Contractor shall submit sets of pairs illustrating the full scope of the range.

5. One (1) sample of each submission will be returned to the Contractor. Samples stamped "Revise and Resubmit" or "Rejected" by the Architect shall be resubmitted in triplicate by the Contractor.
6. All samples stamped "Reviewed and Accepted" or "Reviewed and Accepted as Noted" shall be kept at the site in the Contractor's field office facilities for reference at all times. "Resubmit" samples shall not be kept at the site.

2.2 INTEGRATED DRAWINGS

- A. The HVAC subcontractor shall prepare a Drawing or Drawings showing duct work, heating and sprinkler piping. This Drawing shall include location of grilles, registers, etc., and access doors in hung ceilings. Locations shall be fixed by elevations and dimensions from column center lines and/or walls.
- B. The HVAC subcontractor shall prepare and distribute to the Plumbing and Electrical subcontractors, the General Contractor, and to the Architect a reproducible of the above.
- C. The HVAC subcontractor shall lay out on his reproducible the reflected ceiling plan, beam soffit elevations, ceiling heights, roof openings, etc.
- D. The Plumbing subcontractor shall lay out on his reproducible the piping, valves, clean-outs, etc., indicating locations and elevations and shall indicate the necessary access doors.
- E. The Electrical subcontractor shall indicate on his reproducible the fixtures, large conduit runs, clearances, pull boxes, junction boxes, sound system speakers, etc.
- F. The General Contractor shall indicate on his reproducible any structural framing, ceiling hangers, etc.
- G. The General Contractor shall call as many meetings with the subcontractors as are necessary to resolve any conflicts that become apparent. He will call on the services of the Consultant Engineer or Architect where necessary. The General Contractor is responsible for the coordination of the Drawing or Drawings.
- H. On resolution of the conflicts, each subcontractor shall enter his own work on the HVAC subcontractor's reproducible, which shall become the master or integrated Drawings. The master reproducible shall be signed by each contributing subcontractor to indicate his acceptance of the arrangement of the work.
- I. A reproducible copy of the master integrated Drawing will be prepared by the HVAC subcontractor. The General Contractor will make distribution.
- J. Each subcontractor shall prepare his Shop Drawings in accordance with the integrated Drawings. No work will be permitted without Reviewed and Accepted Shop Drawings. It is therefore essential that this procedure be instituted as quickly as possible.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Prior to submittal for Architect's review, use all means necessary to fully coordinate all material, including the following procedures:
 - 1. Determine and verify all field dimensions and conditions, materials, catalog numbers and similar data.
 - 2. Coordinate as required with all trades and with public agencies involved.
 - 3. Secure all necessary approvals from public agencies and others and signify by stamp, or other means, that they have been secured.
 - 4. Clearly indicate all deviations from the Contract Documents.
- B. Unless otherwise specifically permitted by the Architect, make all submittals in groups containing all associated items; the Architect may reject partial submittals as not complying with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. All work to be coordinated with the Construction Manager.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Coordination – Section 013100.
- B. Testing and inspection – Section 014100.
- C. Divisions 2 through 32 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and ensure that proposed construction complies with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that completed construction complies with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical example assemblies to illustrate finishes and materials. Mockups are used to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- D. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

1.5 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
- C. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 1. Specification Section number and title.
 2. Description of test and inspection.
 3. Identification of applicable standards.
 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- D. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
 1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.

8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Ambient conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- E. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- B. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- C. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the State of Connecticut and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and similar regulations governing the Work, nor interfere with local trade-union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented by ASTM E 548, and that specializes in types of tests and inspections to be performed.
- H. Preconstruction Testing: Testing agency shall perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods.
1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens and assemblies representative of proposed materials and construction. Provide sizes and configurations of assemblies to adequately demonstrate capability of product to comply with performance requirements.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Fabricate and install test assemblies using installers who will perform the same tasks for Project.
 - d. When testing is complete, remove assemblies; do not reuse materials on Project.
 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- I. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 6. Demolish and remove mockups, unless otherwise directed by the Architect.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

(Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching.
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014100 - TESTING AND INSPECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. All work to be coordinated with the Construction Manager.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the testing and inspection requirements as specified herein.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Requirements for testing and inspection shall be described in various Sections of these Specifications. Including 014010 and 014020. Where no testing and inspection requirements are described but the Owner decides that it is required, the Owner may require additional testing and inspection to be performed at his own expense.
- B. Work Not Included
 - 1. Unless otherwise noted in this Section or other Section of work, the Owner will select a pre-qualified independent testing laboratory and inspection professional.
 - 2. Unless otherwise noted in this Section or other Sections of work, the Owner will pay for all initial services of the testing laboratory and inspection professionals as further described in Article 2.1 of this Section of these Specifications.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The testing laboratory will be qualified to the Owner's approval in accordance with ASTM E-329-95 "Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction".
- B. Testing, when required, will be in accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations and with selected standards of the American Society for Testing and Materials.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Promptly process and distribute all required copies of test reports and related instructions to ensure all necessary retesting and/or replacement of materials with the least possible delay in progress of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAYMENTS FOR TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES

- A. Initial Services: The Owner will pay for all initial testing and inspection services.
- B. Retesting: When initial tests and inspections indicate non-compliance with local Codes and the Contract Documents, all subsequent retesting occasioned by the non-compliance shall be performed by the same testing laboratory and inspectors and the costs thereof will be deducted by the Owner from the Contract Sum.

2.2 CODE COMPLIANCE TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Inspections and tests required by Codes or Ordinances, or by a plan approval authority, shall be paid for by the Owner unless otherwise noted in this Section or other Sections of work. Retesting or inspection as required shall conform to the requirements of Article 2.1 B of this Section.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S TESTING

- A. Inspection or testing performed exclusively for the Contractor's convenience shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Where operating tests are specified, the Contractor shall test his work as it progresses, on his own account, and shall make satisfactory preliminary tests in all cases before applying for official tests.
- C. Tests shall be made in the manner specified, for the different branches of the work. Each test shall be made on the entire system for which such test is required, wherever practical. In case it is necessary to test portions of the work independently, the Contractor shall do so without extra compensation. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, material and apparatus, make corrections and conduct the official test. The test will be conducted in the presence of a representative of the Architect.
- D. All parts of the mechanical and electrical work and associated equipment shall be tested and adjusted to work properly and be left in perfect operating condition. All defects disclosed by these tests shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Architect and Engineer without any additional cost to the Owner. Tests shall be repeated on this repaired or replaced work if deemed necessary by the Architect. The Architect shall be notified at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of all tests, and shall be represented at tests that he deems necessary. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary instruments, other equipment, and personnel required for such tests.
- E. Required certificates of inspection, testing or approval shall be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered by him to the Architect.
- F. If the Architect or Engineer is to observe the inspections, tests or approvals required by the Contract Documents, he will endeavor to do so promptly and, where practicable, at the source of supply.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COOPERATION WITH TESTING LABORATORY AND INSPECTORS

- A. Representatives of the testing laboratory and inspectors shall have access to the work at all times. Provide facilities for such access in order that they may properly perform their functions.

3.2 SCHEDULES

A. Establishing Schedule

- 1. By advance discussions with the inspection service and testing laboratory selected by the Owner, determine the time required to perform inspections and tests and to issue each of its findings.
- 2. Provide all required time within the construction schedule.

B. Revising Schedule

- 1. When changes of construction schedule are necessary during construction, coordinate all such changes of schedule with the inspectors and testing laboratory as required.

C. Adherence to Schedule

- 1. When the testing laboratory is ready to test according to the determined schedule but is prevented from testing or taking specimens due to incompleteness of the work, all extra costs for testing attributable to the delay will be back-charged to the Contractor.

3.3 TAKING SPECIMENS

- A. All specimens and samples for testing, unless otherwise provided in these Contract Documents, will be taken by the testing laboratory; all sampling equipment and personnel will be provided by the testing laboratory; and all deliveries of specimens and samples to the testing laboratory will be performed by the testing laboratory.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. All work to be coordinated with the Construction Manager.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete product requirements as specified herein, including but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Product delivery, storage and handling.
 - 2. Storage and protection.
 - 3. Identifying markings.
 - 4. Substitution requirements.
 - 5. Temporary use of equipment.
 - 6. General standards.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Execution requirements - Section 017300.

1.4 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Materials, products, and equipment shall be properly containerized, packaged, boxed, and protected to prevent damage during transportation and handling.
- B. More detailed requirements for transportation and handling are specified under the technical Sections.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.

2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.6 IDENTIFYING MARKINGS

- A. Name plates and other identifying markings shall not be affixed on exposed surfaces of manufactured items installed in finished spaces.

1.7 PRODUCT APPROVAL STANDARDS

- A. Where the words "or approved equal" or other synonymous terms are used, it is expressly understood that they shall mean that the approval of any such submission is vested in the Architect, whose decision shall be final and binding upon all concerned. All submissions are subject to such approval and shall conform to the requirements of Article 1.8 herein.

1.8 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. After the contract has been executed, the Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in place of those specified, under the following conditions:

1. The request is accompanied by complete data on the proposed substitution substantiating compliance with the Contract Documents including product identification and description, performance and test date, references and samples where applicable, and an itemized comparison of the proposed substitution with the products specified or named by Addenda, with data relating to Contract time schedule, design and artistic effect where applicable, and its relationship to separate contracts.
 2. The request is accompanied by accurate cost data on the proposed substitution in comparison with the product specified, whether or not modification of the Contract Sum is to be a consideration.
- B. Requests for substitution based on Para (1) above, when forwarded by the Contractor to the Architect for review are understood to mean that the Contractor:
1. represents that he has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified:
 2. will provide the same guarantee for the substitution that he would for that specified;
 3. certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract, but excludes costs under separate contracts and the Architect's redesign costs, and that he waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and
 4. will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects, at no additional cost to the Owner and at no extension of the contract completion date.
- C. Substitutions will not be considered if:
1. they are indicated or implied on shop drawings submissions without the formal request required in Para (1) above; or
 2. for their implementation they require a substantial revision of the Contract Documents in order to accommodate their use.
 3. The Architect will examine, with reasonable promptness, such substitution submittals, and return of submittals to the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations and alternatives from the contract plans and specifications, nor shall it relieve him from responsibility for errors in the submittals. A failure by the Contractor to identify in his letter of transmittal material deviations from the plans and specifications shall void the submittals and any action taken thereon by the Architect. When specifically requested by the Architect, the Contractor shall resubmit such shop drawings, descriptive data and samples as may be required to evaluate substitutions.
- D. If any mechanical, electrical, structural, or other changes are required for the proper installation and fit of alternative materials, articles, or equipment, or because of

deviations from the contract plans and specifications, such changes shall not be made without the consent of the Architect and shall be made without additional cost to the Owner.

1.9 TEMPORARY USE OF EQUIPMENT

- A. No equipment intended for permanent installation shall be operated for temporary purposes without the written permission of the Owner.
- B. The temporary or trial usage by the Owner of any mechanical device, machinery, apparatus, equipment or any work or materials supplied under this Contract before final completion and written acceptance by the Architect, shall not be construed as evidence of the acceptance of same by the Owner. The Owner shall have the privilege of such temporary and trial usage, for such reasonable length of time as and when the Architect shall deem to be proper for making a complete and thorough test of same and no claim for damage shall be made by the Contractor for the injury to or breaking of parts of such work which may be caused by weakness or inaccuracy of structural parts or by defective material or workmanship. If the Contractor so elects, he may at his own expense, place a competent person or persons to make such trial usage; such trial usage shall be under the supervision of the Contractor.

1.10 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. In the event that it is necessary for the Contractor to store any materials offsite, he shall first obtain the approval of the Architect. The Contractor shall be responsible for insurance and warehousing charges of any materials stored offsite. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the cost of delivery to the job site of any materials that have been stored offsite.
- B. Materials delivered to the job site shall be carefully stored and protected from damage. Damaged material shall not be used in the work. The Contractor shall provide, where directed temporary storage facilities as may be required for the storage of all materials which might be damaged by weather.
- C. Manufactured articles, materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned as directed by the representative manufacturers, unless otherwise specified.
- D. Equipment, plant, and appliances, such as hoists, centering, concrete lifts, construction elevators, cranes, rigging, towers, derricks, walks, ramps, chutes, scaffolding, implements, transportation, cartage and other things necessary and required for the adequate execution of the work and as required by law and applicable Union rules shall be provided and shall be maintained in good and safe mechanical working order, be responsible for their safe use, and remove them when no longer required. Applicable requirements of OSHA shall become and form a part of this document.
- E. During handling and installation of work at project site clean and protect work in progress and adjoining work on a basis of perpetual maintenance. Apply suitable protective covering on newly installed work where reasonably required to ensure freedom from damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion; otherwise,

clean and perform maintenance on newly installed work as frequently as necessary through remainder of construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

- F. To extent possible through reasonable control and protection methods, supervise performance of work in a manner and by means which will ensure that none of the work whether completed or in progress, will be subjected to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposures during construction period. Such exposures include (where applicable, but not by way of limitation) static loading, dynamic loading, internal pressures, external pressures, high or low temperatures, thermal shock, high or low humidity, air contamination or pollution, water, ice, solvents, chemicals, light, radiation, puncture, abrasion, heavy traffic, soiling, bacteria, insect infestation, combustion, electrical current, high speed operation, improper lubrication, unusual wear, misuse, incompatible interface, destructive testing, misalignment, excessive weathering, unprotected storage, improper shipping/handling, theft and vandalism.
- G. Require installer of each major unit of work to inspect substrate to receive the work, and conditions under which the work will be performed, and to report (in writing to Contractor) unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.
- H. Where installations include manufactured products, comply with manufacturer's applicable instructions and recommendations for installation to whatever extent these are more explicit or more stringent than applicable requirements indicated in the Contract Documents.
- I. Inspect each item of materials or equipment immediately prior to installation and reject damaged and defective items.
- J. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods for securing work properly as it is installed; true to line and level, and within recognized industry tolerance if not otherwise indicated. Allow for expansions and building movements. Provide uniform joint widths in exposed work, organized for best possible visual effect. Refer questionable visual-effect choices to Architect for final decision.
- K. Recheck measurements and dimensions of the work as an integral step of starting each installation.
- L. Install work during conditions of temperature, humidity, exposure, forecasted weather, and status of project completion which will ensure best possible results for each unit of work in coordination with entire work. Isolate each unit of work from non-compatible work, as required to prevent deterioration.
- M. Coordinate enclosure (closing-in) of work with required inspections and tests, so as to avoid necessity of uncovering work for that purpose.
- N. Mounting Heights: Except as otherwise indicated, mount individual units of work at industry-recognized standard mounting heights, for applications indicated. In CMU walls mount units at height closest to manufacturer's recommendation so as to minimize

cutting of block coursings. Refer questionable mounting height choices to Architect for final decision.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. All work to be coordinated with the Construction Manager.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete product requirements as specified herein, including but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Product delivery, storage and handling.
 - 2. Storage and protection.
 - 3. Identifying markings.
 - 4. Substitution requirements.
 - 5. Temporary use of equipment.
 - 6. General standards.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Execution requirements – Section 017300.

1.4 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Materials, products, and equipment shall be properly containerized, packaged, boxed, and protected to prevent damage during transportation and handling.
- B. More detailed requirements for transportation and handling are specified under the technical Sections.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.

2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.6 IDENTIFYING MARKINGS

- A. Name plates and other identifying markings shall not be affixed on exposed surfaces of manufactured items installed in finished spaces.

1.7 PRODUCT APPROVAL STANDARDS

- A. Where the words "or approved equal" or other synonymous terms are used, it is expressly understood that they shall mean that the approval of any such submission is vested in the Architect, whose decision shall be final and binding upon all concerned. All submissions are subject to such approval and shall conform to the requirements of Article 1.8 herein.

1.8 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. After the contract has been executed, the Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in place of those specified, under the following conditions:

1. The request is accompanied by complete data on the proposed substitution substantiating compliance with the Contract Documents including product identification and description, performance and test date, references and samples where applicable, and an itemized comparison of the proposed substitution with the products specified or named by Addenda, with data relating to Contract time schedule, design and artistic effect where applicable, and its relationship to separate contracts.
 2. The request is accompanied by accurate cost data on the proposed substitution in comparison with the product specified, whether or not modification of the Contract Sum is to be a consideration.
- B. Requests for substitution based on Para (1) above, when forwarded by the Contractor to the Architect for review are understood to mean that the Contractor:
1. represents that he has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified;
 2. will provide the same guarantee for the substitution that he would for that specified;
 3. certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract, but excludes costs under separate contracts and the Architect's redesign costs, and that he waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and
 4. will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects, at no additional cost to the Owner and at no extension of the contract completion date.
- C. Substitutions will not be considered if:
1. they are indicated or implied on shop drawings submissions without the formal request required in Para (1) above; or
 2. for their implementation they require a substantial revision of the Contract Documents in order to accommodate their use.
 3. The Architect will examine, with reasonable promptness, such substitution submittals, and return of submittals to the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations and alternatives from the contract plans and specifications, nor shall it relieve him from responsibility for errors in the submittals. A failure by the Contractor to identify in his letter of transmittal material deviations from the plans and specifications shall void the submittals and any action taken thereon by the Architect. When specifically requested by the Architect, the Contractor shall resubmit such shop drawings, descriptive data and samples as may be required to evaluate substitutions.
- D. If any mechanical, electrical, structural, or other changes are required for the proper installation and fit of alternative materials, articles, or equipment, or because of

deviations from the contract plans and specifications, such changes shall not be made without the consent of the Architect and shall be made without additional cost to the Owner.

1.9 TEMPORARY USE OF EQUIPMENT

- A. No equipment intended for permanent installation shall be operated for temporary purposes without the written permission of the Owner.
- B. The temporary or trial usage by the Owner of any mechanical device, machinery, apparatus, equipment or any work or materials supplied under this Contract before final completion and written acceptance by the Architect, shall not be construed as evidence of the acceptance of same by the Owner. The Owner shall have the privilege of such temporary and trial usage, for such reasonable length of time as and when the Architect shall deem to be proper for making a complete and thorough test of same and no claim for damage shall be made by the Contractor for the injury to or breaking of parts of such work which may be caused by weakness or inaccuracy of structural parts or by defective material or workmanship. If the Contractor so elects, he may at his own expense, place a competent person or persons to make such trial usage; such trial usage shall be under the supervision of the Contractor.

1.10 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. In the event that it is necessary for the Contractor to store any materials offsite, he shall first obtain the approval of the Architect. The Contractor shall be responsible for insurance and warehousing charges of any materials stored offsite. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the cost of delivery to the job site of any materials that have been stored offsite.
- B. Materials delivered to the job site shall be carefully stored and protected from damage. Damaged material shall not be used in the work. The Contractor shall provide, where directed temporary storage facilities as may be required for the storage of all materials which might be damaged by weather.
- C. Manufactured articles, materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned as directed by the representative manufacturers, unless otherwise specified.
- D. Equipment, plant, and appliances, such as hoists, centering, concrete lifts, construction elevators, cranes, rigging, towers, derricks, walks, ramps, chutes, scaffolding, implements, transportation, cartage and other things necessary and required for the adequate execution of the work and as required by law and applicable Union rules shall be provided and shall be maintained in good and safe mechanical working order, be responsible for their safe use, and remove them when no longer required. Applicable requirements of OSHA shall become and form a part of this document.
- E. During handling and installation of work at project site clean and protect work in progress and adjoining work on a basis of perpetual maintenance. Apply suitable protective covering on newly installed work where reasonably required to ensure freedom from damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion; otherwise,

clean and perform maintenance on newly installed work as frequently as necessary through remainder of construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

- F. To extent possible through reasonable control and protection methods, supervise performance of work in a manner and by means which will ensure that none of the work whether completed or in progress, will be subjected to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposures during construction period. Such exposures include (where applicable, but not by way of limitation) static loading, dynamic loading, internal pressures, external pressures, high or low temperatures, thermal shock, high or low humidity, air contamination or pollution, water, ice, solvents, chemicals, light, radiation, puncture, abrasion, heavy traffic, soiling, bacteria, insect infestation, combustion, electrical current, high speed operation, improper lubrication, unusual wear, misuse, incompatible interface, destructive testing, misalignment, excessive weathering, unprotected storage, improper shipping/handling, theft and vandalism.
- G. Require installer of each major unit of work to inspect substrate to receive the work, and conditions under which the work will be performed, and to report (in writing to Contractor) unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.
- H. Where installations include manufactured products, comply with manufacturer's applicable instructions and recommendations for installation to whatever extent these are more explicit or more stringent than applicable requirements indicated in the Contract Documents.
- I. Inspect each item of materials or equipment immediately prior to installation and reject damaged and defective items.
- J. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods for securing work properly as it is installed; true to line and level, and within recognized industry tolerance if not otherwise indicated. Allow for expansions and building movements. Provide uniform joint widths in exposed work, organized for best possible visual effect. Refer questionable visual-effect choices to Architect for final decision.
- K. Recheck measurements and dimensions of the work as an integral step of starting each installation.
- L. Install work during conditions of temperature, humidity, exposure, forecasted weather, and status of project completion which will ensure best possible results for each unit of work in coordination with entire work. Isolate each unit of work from non-compatible work, as required to prevent deterioration.
- M. Coordinate enclosure (closing-in) of work with required inspections and tests, so as to avoid necessity of uncovering work for that purpose.
- N. Mounting Heights: Except as otherwise indicated, mount individual units of work at industry-recognized standard mounting heights, for applications indicated. In CMU walls mount units at height closest to manufacturer's recommendation so as to minimize

cutting of block coursings. Refer questionable mounting height choices to Architect for final decision.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. All work to be coordinated with the Construction Manager.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. General installation of products.
 - 4. Progress cleaning.
 - 5. Starting and adjusting.
 - 6. Protection of installed construction.
 - 7. Correction of the Work.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Cutting and patching – Section 017329.
- B. Closeout procedures – Section 017700.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- D. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.

- E. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

(Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: Before beginning site work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
 - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.

5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- C. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work.

- D. Final Property Survey: Prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
- G. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

- H. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg. F.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Cutting and Patching: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.
 - 1. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
- H. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

- J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. All work to be coordinated with the Construction Manager.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Refer to Divisions 2 through 32 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
 - 1. Requirements in this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Divisions 22, 23 and 26 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching: Submit a method describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
 - 2. Changes to In Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.

5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
 1. Provide a list of additional elements that are structural elements and that require Architect's or Construction Manager's approval of a cutting and patching proposal.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch the following operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 2. Air or smoke barriers.
 3. Fire-protection systems.
 4. Control systems.
 5. Communication systems.
 6. Conveying systems.
 7. Electrical wiring systems.
 8. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch the following elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 2. Membranes and flashings.
 3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 4. Equipment supports.

5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- A. Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void warranties.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
- B. In Place Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in place materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. In Place Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken

surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. All work to be coordinated with the Construction Manager.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Project Record Documents.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Instruction of Owner's personnel.
 - 5. Final cleaning.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Execution requirements – Section 017300.
- B. Operating and maintenance data – Section 017823.

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.

5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs and photographic negatives, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 8. Complete startup testing of systems.
 9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.5 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment.
 2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training videotapes.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.

1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. General: Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Protect Project Record Documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain and submit one set of blue- or black-line white prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
1. Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

- a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - d. Mark Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on Contract Drawings.
2. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
 3. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, Change Order numbers, alternate numbers, and similar identification where applicable.
 5. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location. Organize into manageable sets; bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
- C. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications. Mark copy to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings and Product Data, where applicable.
- D. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal. Mark one set to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings and Record Specifications, where applicable.

- E. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

1.8 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2" x 11" paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Instruction: Instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Provide instructors experienced in operation and maintenance procedures.
 - 2. Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at the start of each season.

3. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
 4. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction, and course content.
- B. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections. For each training module, develop a learning objective and teaching outline. Include instruction for the following:
1. System design and operational philosophy.
 2. Review of documentation.
 3. Operations.
 4. Adjustments.
 5. Troubleshooting.
 6. Maintenance.
 7. Repair.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.

- g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1). Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
 - r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.
- D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017823 - OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. All work to be coordinated with the Construction Manager.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the operating and maintenance data as specified herein.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Submittals - Section 013300.
- B. Contract closeout - Section 017300.

1.4 GENERAL

- A. Compile product data and related information appropriate for Owner's maintenance and operation of products furnished under the Contract.
 - 1. Sub-Contractors shall prepare operating and maintenance data as specified in this Section and as referenced in other pertinent sections of Specifications.

1.5 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's personnel.
- B. Format
 - 1. Size: 8-1/2 x 11 in.
 - 2. Paper: 20 pound minimum, white for typed pages.
 - 3. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or neatly typewritten.
 - 4. Drawings
 - a. Provide reinforced punched binder tab, bind in with text.
 - b. Fold larger drawings to the size of the text pages.
 - 5. Provide fly-leaf for each separate product, or each piece of operating equipment.
 - a. Provide typed description of product, and major component parts of equipment.

- b. Provide indexed tabs.
 6. Cover: Identify each volume with typed or printed title "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS". List:
 - a. Title of Project.
 - b. Identity of separate structure as applicable.
 - c. Identity of general subject matter covered in the manual.
 - C. Binders
 1. Commercial quality three-ring binders with durable and cleanable plastic covers.
 2. Maximum ring size: 1 inch.
 3. When multiple binders are used, correlate the data into related consistent groupings.
- 1.6 MANUAL FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES
- A. Submit two copies of complete manual in final form.
 - B. Content, for architectural products, applied materials and finishes
 1. Manufacturer's data, giving full information on products.
 - a. Catalog number, size, composition.
 - b. Color and texture designations.
 - c. Information required for re-ordering special-manufactured products.
 2. Instructions for care and maintenance.
 - a. Manufacturer's recommendation for types of cleaning agents and methods.
 - b. Cautions against cleaning agents and methods which are detrimental to the product.
 - c. Recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
 - C. Content, for moisture-protection and weather-exposed products
 1. Manufacturer's data, giving full information on products.
 - a. Applicable standards.
 - b. Chemical composition.
 - c. Details of installation.
 2. Instructions for inspection, maintenance, and repair.
- 1.7 MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS
- A. Submit three copies of complete manual in final form.

- B. Content, for each unit of equipment and system, as appropriate.
1. Description of unit and component parts.
 - a. Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - b. Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
 - c. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of all replaceable parts.
 2. Operating procedures
 - a. Start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions.
 - b. Regulation, control, stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions.
 - c. Summer and winter operating instructions.
 - d. Special operating instructions.
 3. Maintenance procedures
 - a. Routine operations.
 - b. Guide to "trouble-shooting".
 - c. Disassembly, repair and reassembly.
 - d. Alignment, adjusting and checking.
 4. Servicing and lubrication schedule.
 - a. List of lubricants required.
 5. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
 6. Description of sequence of operation by control manufacturer.
 7. Original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance.
 - a. Predicted life of parts subject to wear.
 - b. Items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
 8. As-installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
 9. Each contractor's coordination drawings.
 - a. As-installed color coded piping diagrams.
 10. Charts of valve tag numbers, with the location and function of each valve.
 11. List of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
 12. Other data as required under pertinent sections of specifications.

- C. Content, for each electric and electronic system, as appropriate:
 - 1. Description of system and component parts.
 - a. Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting condition.
 - b. Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
 - c. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
 - 2. Circuit directories of panel boards.
 - a. Electrical service.
 - b. Controls.
 - c. Communications.
 - 3. As-installed color coded wiring diagrams.
 - 4. Operating procedures
 - a. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - b. Sequences required.
 - c. Special operating instructions.
 - 5. Maintenance procedures
 - a. Routine operations.
 - b. Guide to "trouble-shooting".
 - c. Disassembly, repair and reassembly.
 - d. Adjustment and checking.
 - 6. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
 - 7. List of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
 - 8. Other data as required under pertinent sections of specifications.
- D. Prepare and include additional data when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction of Owner's personnel.
- E. Additional requirements for operating and maintenance data: The respective sections of Specifications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024119

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION AND ALTERATION WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the selective demolition and alteration work as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including but not limited to the following:
 1. Alterations, selective demolition and removals as noted on drawings and as required to accommodate new construction.
 2. Removal of debris.
 3. Protection of existing building and spaces to remain, and shoring of the structure as required for structural integrity and personal safety.
 4. Protection of existing curbs and sidewalks.
 5. Temporary coverage passageways.
 6. Alterations, selective demolition and removals of exterior facade where noted.
 7. Patching and refinishing of existing surfaces damaged as a result of this work.
 8. Protection.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of all applicable Federal, State and local safety and health regulations regarding the demolition of structures including ANSI/NFPD 241-Building Construction and Demolition Operations.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to any adjacent structures or buildings to remain.
- C. Qualifications: Qualifications of Contractor for work of this Section shall not be less than ten (10) years of field experience in work of this nature.
- D. Professional Engineering: The Contractor shall retain the services of a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Connecticut, who shall design and supervise installation of all underpinning and shoring.

1.4 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Alteration and removal requirements for mechanical and electrical work - Mechanical and Electrical Sections.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Demolition Operations: Submit demolition procedures and operational sequence for Architect's review prior to start of work. Submit a written request to Architect well in advance of executing any cutting or alteration which affects:
 - 1. The work of tying in or connecting to operational systems of the building, including electrical, mechanical and security systems.
 - 2. The work of the Owner or any separate Contractor.
 - 3. The structural value or integrity of any element of the project or of adjacent structures.
 - 4. The integrity or effectiveness of weather-exposed and moisture-resistant elements or systems.
 - 5. The efficiency, operational life, maintenance, or safety of operational elements or systems.
- B. Notice of Differing Conditions: Submit a written notification if, during the work of demolition and cutting, conditions are discovered which significantly vary from those shown on the drawings. Do not commence work until approval of Architect.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit the following prior to starting work:
 - 1. Submit for Architect's information shop drawings indicating location and typical construction details of temporary dustproof and weatherproof partitions.
 - 2. Submit drawings of temporary structural shoring, bracing, framing or support, for the information of the Architect. Such drawings will be reviewed by the Structural Engineer for the effects of such temporary members on the structural elements to remain. These drawings shall include the reason for such temporary members, the location, the direction and magnitude of design reaction forces on existing structure, and details showing how these reaction forces will be applied to the existing structure.
 - a. Shop drawings shall be submitted with the Seal of the P.E. engaged by Contractor; P.E. must be licensed in the State of Connecticut.
 - b. The Architect will receive acknowledgment for concepts shown. Such acknowledgments shall be of the concept only and not of actual capacities or structural design and shall not in any way diminish or limit the Contractor's responsibility for the quality and performance of the work and for protecting existing structures and facilities.

1.6 SPECIAL PRECAUTION

- A. Hazardous materials may be encountered during demolition operations including asbestos; comply with applicable regulations, laws, and ordinances concerning removal, handling, and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Condition of Structure

- 1. The Contractor for the work of this Section shall be held to have visited the site, examined the premises, determined for himself the existing conditions, character of equipment and facilities needed for the performance of the work, and all matters which may in any way affect the work before submitting a bid.
 - a. Information regarding existing construction or conditions is based on available record drawings which may or may not truly reflect existing conditions. Such information is included on the assumption that it may be of interest to the Contractor, but the Architect, Owner and their consultants do not assume responsibility for its accuracy or completeness.
 - b. Notify the Architect if, during the course of demolition, conditions are discovered which significantly vary from those shown on the drawings. Do not proceed until authorized by Architect.
- 2. The Contractor shall accept the condition of the site and structures as found. The Architect and Owner assume no responsibility for condition of site or structures nor the continuation of the condition existing at time of bidding or thereafter.

- B. Areas of building to be demolished or altered will be vacated and discontinued in use prior to the start of the work.

- 1. Surrounding areas of the building shall remain operational by the Owner.

C. Partial Removal

- 1. Items of savable value to the Contractor may be removed from the structure as the work progresses. Salvaged items must be transported from the site as they are removed.
- 2. Storage or sale of removed items on the site will not be permitted.

- D. Explosives: The use of explosives will not be permitted.

E. Traffic

- 1. Conduct demolition operations and the removal of debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
- 2. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.

F. Utilities

1. Refer to Division 22 and 26 of the specifications for special requirements concerning utilities and services.
2. Maintain any existing utilities required to remain; keep in service and protect against damage during demolition operations.
3. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to the governing authorities.
4. Disconnect and seal any abandoned utilities before starting demolition operations. Coordinate all work with local utility companies having jurisdiction.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Before commencing any alteration or demolition work, submit for review by the Architect, and approval of the Owner, a schedule showing the commencement, the order, and the completion dates for the various parts of this work.
- B. Before starting any work relating to existing utilities (electrical, sewer, water, heat, gas, fire lines, etc.) that will temporarily discontinue or disrupt service to the structures to remain, notify the Architect and the Owner 7 days in advance and obtain the Owner's approval in writing before proceeding with this phase of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Refer to Part 3 - Execution, for Product Requirements

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Take full precautions to protect workmen, passersby or any other persons from falling debris and other hazards of demolition operations.
- B. Execute demolition work to insure protection of existing portions of building to remain against damages which might occur from falling debris or other cause. Do not interfere with use of adjacent occupied buildings and areas. Maintain free, safe passage to and from occupied adjacent buildings.
- C. Materials Placement: Do not load structure with weight that will endanger, overload or cause excessive deflection of the existing structure, or that will damage finished surfaces adjacent to and/or supported by the existing structure, except portions being removed.
- D. Construction Operations: Do not employ any construction operation, equipment or vehicles that will endanger, overload or cause excessive deflection of the existing structure, or that will damage finished surfaces adjacent to and/or supported by the existing structure, except portions being removed.

- E. Take precautions to guard against movement, settlement, damage, or collapse of any part of building, sidewalks, adjacent property or street passages; be liable for any such movement, settlement or collapse. If such damage does accidentally occur, Contractor shall repair promptly at no cost to Owner.
- F. Provide the necessary safeguards to prevent accidents, to avoid all necessary hazards and protect the public, the work and property at all times, including Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays.
- G. Be responsible for any and all damages which may arise or occur to any party whatsoever by reason of the neglect in providing proper lights, guards, barriers, or any other safeguards to prevent damage to property, life and limb.
- H. Make such explorations and probes as are necessary to ascertain any required protective measures before proceeding with demolition and removal. Give particular attention to shoring and bracing requirements so as to prevent any damage to existing construction.
 - 1. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement or settlement or collapse of structures to be demolished and adjacent facilities to remain. The Contractor's Professional Engineer shall advise on bracing, shoring, underpinning, or other structural requirements. The Contractor shall bear all responsibility for prevention of movement or other structural fault.
 - 2. The Contractor shall restore, by repair or otherwise, the portions of structure or their contents altered by the Contractor in furtherance of his underpinning and support operations. Restoration shall be completed to the conditions which existed prior to the start of the work. Any damage caused by inadequate support shall also be restored by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.
- I. Provide, erect and maintain catch platforms, lights, barriers, weather protection, warning signs, and other items as required for proper protection of the workmen engaged in demolition and alteration operations, occupants of the building, public and adjacent property. Any damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.
- J. Provide and maintain temporary protection of the existing structure designated to remain where demolition, removal, and new work are being done, connections made, materials handled, or equipment moved.
- K. Take necessary precautions to prevent dust and dirt from rising. Protect unaltered portions of the existing building affected by the operations under this Section by dustproof partitions and other adequate means.
- L. Provide adequate fire protection in accordance with local Fire Department requirements.
- M. Do not close or obstruct walkways, passageways, or stairways. Do not store or place materials in passageways, stairs, or other means of egress. Conduct operations with minimum traffic interference.
- N. Be responsible for any damage to the existing structure or contents by reason of the insufficiency of protection provided.

- O. Erect temporary covered passageways at street level as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- P. Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition operations at no cost to the Owner.
- Q. Provide and maintain weather protection at exterior openings so as to fully protect the interior premises against damage from the elements until such openings are closed by new construction.

3.2 INSPECTION

- A. Verify that areas of demolition work are protected and temporary dustproof partitions have been installed.
- B. Verify that construction to be removed is not load bearing or has been properly braced, framed or supported.
- C. Inspect existing conditions of the project, including elements subject to damage or to movement during demolition and cutting.
- D. After uncovering work, inspect the conditions affecting the installation or performance of the work.
 - 1. Report differing or questionable conditions to the Architect in writing; do not proceed with the work until the Architect has provided further instructions.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Provide adequate temporary support as necessary to assure the structural value or integrity of the affected portion of the work
- B. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of the project from damage.
- C. Pollution Controls
 - 1. Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit the amount of dust and dirt rising and scattering in the air to the lowest practical level. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.
 - a. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
 - 2. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt and debris caused by demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing prior to the start of the work.
 - 3. Provide drainage for temporary water use.

3.4 DEMOLITION AND CUTTING

- A. Selectively demolish existing construction in conformance with the drawings and these specifications.

1. Execute cutting and demolition by methods which will prevent damage to other work and will provide proper surface to receive installation of work by others and patching of finish surfaces.
2. Do all cutting or removal so as to leave neat, true, plumb and square edges, at edges to remain. Use carborundum or diamond saw equipment for cutting masonry, concrete and stone work, where edges or surfaces are to remain.
3. Do not cut or remove construction which might weaken or impair the structural integrity or strength of the structural framing or support systems which are to remain.
4. Demolish and remove materials as shown on the drawings without damage to the remaining parts of the structure or mechanical/electrical/utility systems.
5. Remove materials so as to not impose excessive loads in supporting walls, floors or framing and so as not to damage remaining undemolished portions of the structure.
6. Where portions of structures are to be removed, remaining portions shall be protected from damage and prepared to fit new construction. Damage to portions of structures to remain shall be repaired.
7. Reinforcing steel in existing structures shall be left in place, cleaned and aligned to provide tie with new work.
8. Existing waterproofing systems and flashings shall be carefully exposed and protected to maintain workable conditions of fitting new work with existing construction.
9. Proceed with demolition in a systematic manner.
10. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections.
11. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by means of hoists, derricks, or other suitable methods.

B. Shoring

1. Design, provide, erect and maintain necessary temporary shoring, bracing, framing, or support where load bearing structural or supporting members are removed or weakened by cuts or openings or are subject to damage from demolition operations, and otherwise as required for safety or to protect finish surfaces from damage.
2. Construction and adequacy of the shoring shall be the entire responsibility of the Contractor. Any damage caused by the inadequacy of the shoring or other support shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to remedy at no additional expense to the Owner.
3. Shoring and bracing shall remain until new structural framing and/or supports are installed. Coordinate operations fully with other trades.

4. Be ready at any time to promptly provide, add to, or strengthen temporary shoring, bracing, or support for existing work, in case existing construction begins to show signs of structural stress.

3.5 WORKMANSHIP STANDARDS FOR ALTERATION AND REMOVAL WORK

- A. Cut, remove, alter, temporarily remove and replace, or relocate existing work as required for performance of the work. Perform such work required with due care, including shoring and bracing.
- B. Coordinate patching involving the various trades whether or not specifically mentioned in the respective specification Sections.
- C. Materials or items demolished and not designated to become the property of the Owner or to be reinstalled shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the Owner's property.
- D. Execute the work in a careful and orderly manner, with the least possible disturbance to the public and to the occupants of the adjacent buildings.
- E. In general, demolish masonry in small sections. Where necessary to prevent collapse of any construction, install temporary shores, struts, or bracing.
- F. Materials to be removed by existing elevators shall be put in enclosed containers.
- G. Where existing equipment and/or fixtures are indicated to be reused, repair such equipment and/or fixtures and refinish to put in perfect working order. Refinish as directed.
- H. Cut out embedded anchorage and attachment items as required to properly provide for patching and repair of the respective finishes.
- I. Confine cutting of existing roof areas designated to remain to the limits required for the proper installation of the new work. Cut and fold back existing roofing. Cut and remove insulation and related items. Provide temporary weathertight protection as required until new roofing and flashings are installed. Consult the Owner to ascertain if existing guarantee bonds are in force and execute the work so as not to invalidate such bonds.
- J. Where utilities are removed, relocated or abandoned, cap, valve, plug, or by-pass to make complete and working installation.
- K. Restore existing pipe and duct coverings damaged by work under this Contract to original undamaged condition.
- L. Immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing pipe and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- M. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete. Damage that may be caused by Contractor or Contractor's workmen to existing structures designated to remain,

grounds, and utilities shall be repaired by Contractor and left in as good condition as existed prior to damaging.

- N. Restore finish work of floors, walls, and ceilings remaining in place but damaged or defaced because of demolition or alteration work to condition equal that which existed at beginning of work under this Contract.
- O. Where alteration or removals expose damaged or unfinished surfaces or materials, refinish such surfaces or materials, or remove them and provide new or salvaged materials to make continuous surfaces uniform.
- P. Perform new work and restore and refinish existing work in conformance with applicable requirements of the specifications, except as follows:
 - 1. Materials for use in repair of existing surfaces, but not otherwise specified, shall conform to the highest standards of the trade involved, and be in accordance with approved industry standards, and shall be as required to match existing surfaces.
 - 2. Workmanship for repair of existing materials shall, unless otherwise specified, be equal to similar workmanship existing in or adjacent to the space where the work is being done.
 - 3. Installation of salvaged items where no similar items exist shall be done in accordance with the highest standards of the trade involved and in accordance with approved shop drawings.
- Q. Materials or items designated to become the property of the Owner shall be as shown on the drawings. Remove such items with care and store them in a location at the site to be designated by the Owner.
- R. Materials or items designated to be reinstalled shall be as shown on the drawings. Remove such items with care under the supervision of the trade responsible for reinstallation; protect and store until required. Replace materials or items damaged in their removal with similar new material.
- S. The existing building shall not be used as a work shop. Neither shall the furnishings or equipment in any room be used as work benches. Should any damage occur during the progress of the work to any furniture, fixtures, equipment, or appurtenances therein, such damage shall be repaired, replaced or made good by the Contractor without extra cost to the Owner.
- T. Where removing existing floor finish and base, remove all adhesive and leave floors and walls smooth and flush, ready to receive new finish.
- U. Finish new and adjacent existing surfaces as specified for new work. Clean existing surfaces of dirt, grease and loose paint before refinishing.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General

- 1. Remove from the site debris, rubbish and other materials resulting from work of this Section.

2. Burning of removed materials from demolished structures will not be permitted on the site.

B. Removal: Transport materials removed from demolished structures and legally dispose of off site. Pay any and all fees associated with disposal work. Leave the site in an orderly condition to the approval of the Architect.

3.7 CLEANING UP

A. Remove debris as the work progresses. Maintain existing premises in a neat and clean condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033000

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

- A. Related Documents: Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. The Owner requires the Contractor to efficiently use resources and energy to the fullest extent possible in the completion of the project. Resource-efficient aspects to be considered in completing this project include use of techniques that minimize waste generation, re-use of materials, on-site where possible, and recycling of waste generated during the construction process.
- C. In the selection of the products and materials of this section, preference will be given to those with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Water-based.
 - 2. Water-soluble.
 - 3. Can be cleaned up with water.
 - 4. Non-flammable.
 - 5. Biodegradable.
 - 6. Low or preferably no Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content.
 - 7. Manufactured without compounds that contribute to ozone depletion in the upper atmosphere.
 - 8. Manufactured without compounds that contribute to smog in the lower atmosphere.
 - 9. Does not contain methylene-chloride.
 - 10. Does not contain chlorinated hydrocarbons.
 - 11. Contains the least possible extent of post-consumer or post-industrial waste.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of concrete work shown on drawings. See architectural drawings for extent of concrete work that shall be considered architectural.
- B. Related Work Specified in Other Sections:
 - 1. Structural Steel and Metal Decking are specified in Division 5.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Supplementary Cementitious Materials: Blended hydraulic cement and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with

requirements.

- B. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more supplementary cementitious materials; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit data for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, patching compounds, waterstops, joint systems, curing compounds, dry-shake finish materials, and others as requested by Architect.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. No work may commence until all relevant shop drawings have been reviewed and final "Approval with no exceptions" has been granted by the Architect. The use of the "Request for Information (RFI)" process is strictly a form of communication between the Construction Manager/General Contractor and the Design Team and its sole purpose is to resolve minor issues. The use of this communication vehicle to pre-prepare shop drawings shall not be allowed. Detailed shop drawings shall be submitted for review and approval only after erection shop drawings have been approved without exceptions by the Architect and Engineer. Shop drawings shall be submitted for review and approval at timely intervals. Reviewed and approved piece shop drawings shall be returned at a rate of no more than five drawings per working day.
 - 2. Reinforcement: Submit original shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315 "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, and arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures. No erection and concrete placement in the field may proceed without approved reinforcement shop drawings. Submit formwork shop drawings indicating all details and dimensions for architect/engineer review and approval.
- C. Laboratory Test Reports: Submit laboratory test reports for concrete materials and mix design test.
- D. Material Certificates: Provide materials certificates in lieu of materials laboratory test reports when permitted by Architect. Material certificates shall be signed by manufacturer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with, or exceeds, specified requirements. Provide certification from admixture manufacturers that chloride content complies with specification requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following codes, specifications, and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:
 - 1. International Building Code, 2015 Edition
 - 2. American Concrete Institute (ACI) 117-10 Standard Specifications for

- Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
3. ACI 211.1-91 (Rev. 2009) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete.
 4. ACI 301-10 Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
 5. ACI 302.1-04 Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
 6. ACI 305R-99 Hot Weather Concreting.
 7. ACI 306R1-90 (Re-approved 2002) Cold Weather Concreting.
 8. ACI 308 (Rev. 2008) Standard Practice for Curing Concrete.
 9. ACI 315 Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
 10. ACI 318-14 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
 11. ACI 347 Recommended Practice For Concrete Formwork.
 12. ASTM C 260 Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
 13. ASTM C 494 Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
 14. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) Manual of Standard Practice.
- B. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a testing laboratory acceptable to Architect to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes.
- C. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at anytime during progress of work. Tests, including retesting of rejected materials for installed work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Before commencing work, the contractor shall examine all adjoining work on which this work is in any way dependent for proper installation and workmanship according to the intent of this specification, and shall report to the Architect/Engineer any condition which prevents this contractor from performing first class work.
- B. Protection of Footings Against Freezing: Cover completed work at footing level with sufficient temporary or permanent cover as required to protect footings and adjacent subgrade against possibility of freezing; maintain cover for time period as necessary.
- C. Protect adjacent finish materials against spatter during concrete placement.
- D. Provide all barricades and safeguards at all pits, holes, shaft and stairway openings, etc., to prevent injury to workmen and others within and about the premises. Also provide all safeguards as required by the Building Code, OSHA, or any other departments having jurisdiction. Take full responsibility for all safety precautions and methods.
- E. Procedure of Work: The contractor shall keep himself constantly informed as to the progress of the work in the field, materials and men ready to start work immediately when conditions of preceding work are available or ready, wholly or in part, so as not to delay the progress of building work or to interfere with the progress of work of other contractors, and in any event he shall, within 24 hours after notice from the Owner, proceed with such work as directed to maintain the uninterrupted progress of the work.

1.07 GUARANTEE

Upon completion of all work to be performed under this contract and acceptance of same by the Owner, the contractor shall execute and deliver in form satisfactory to the Owner, a guarantee that all workmanship and materials used in the performance of the contract shall remain free from defects for a period of one year from the date of the final certificate of occupancy.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.01 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Unless otherwise indicated, construct of plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood-faced or other acceptable panel-type materials, to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings. Provide form material with sufficient strength and thickness to withstand pressure of newly-placed concrete without bow or deflection.
 - 1. Use plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood", Class I, Exterior Grade or better, mill-oiled and edge-sealed, with each piece bearing legible inspection trademark.
- B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Form Coatings: Provide VOC-compliant commercial formulation form coating compounds that will not bond with, stain nor adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.02 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
 - 1. Where indicated on Drawings to be welded, provide reinforcing bars conforming to ASTM A 706, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767, Class II (2.0 oz. zinc psf) Class I (3.0 oz. zinc psf) hot-dip galvanized, after fabrication and bending.
- C. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775.
- D. Stainless-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 955, Grade 60, Type 304 deformed.
- E. Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, plain, cold-drawn steel.
- F. Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064.

- G. Synthetic Macro Fibers: ASTM C 1116, minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) length, aspect ratio of 50 to 90, and a UL Rating. The fiber shall have a minimum dosage of 4 lbs. per cubic yard and a minimum equivalent residual strength f_{e3} of 200 psi measured as per ASTM C 1609, "Test Method for Flexural Performance of Fiber-Reinforced Concrete (Using Beam with Third Point Loading)".

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

"Tuf-Strand SF"	Euclid Chemical Co.
"Strux 90/40"	W. R. Grace

- H. Supports for Reinforcement: Bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI specifications.
1. For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
 2. For Footings, use bricks made of normal weight concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 psi at 28 days.
 3. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs which are plastic protected (CRSI, Class I) or stainless steel protected (CRSI, Class 2), at a spacing not to exceed 4'-0" on center in either direction.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, ASTM C 1157, Type GU or LH. Use one brand of cement throughout project, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- A. Supplementary Cementitious Materials: (SCM's)
1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Type F, may be used up to a maximum of 25% of total cementitious content.
 2. Slag: ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120, may be used up; to a maximum of 40% of the total cementitious content.
 3. Mass Concrete can contain up to 50% SCM's of total cementitious content.
 4. The exact percentages used shall be based on a successful test placement onsite.
- B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- C. Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, and as herein specified. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.
1. Local aggregates not complying with ASTM C 33 but which have shown by special test or actual service to produce concrete of adequate strength and

- durability may be used when acceptable to Architect.
2. Combined aggregate gradation for slabs and other designated concrete shall be 8 percent to 18 percent for large top size aggregates (1 1/2 in.) or 8 percent to 22 percent for smaller top size aggregates (1 in. or 3/4 in.) retained on each sieve below the top size and above the No. 100.

- D. Lightweight Aggregates: ASTM C 330.
- E. Water: Drinkable.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

“Air-Mix” or “AEA 92”	Euclid Chemical Co.
“Sika Aer” or “Sika AEA-15”	Sika Corp.
“MB-VR” or “MB-AE”	Master Builders Solutions
“Darex AEA” or “Daravair”	W.R. Grace.

- G. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A, containing not more than 0.05 percent chloride ions by weight.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

“WRDA Hycol”	W.R. Grace.
“Eucon WR-91”	Euclid Chemical Co.
“Plastol Series”	Euclid Chemical Co.
“Pozzolith 322N”	Master Builders Solutions
“Plastocrete 161”	Sika Corp.

- H. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C 494, Type F or Type G, containing not more than 0.05 percent chloride ions by weight.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

“Eucon 37/1037”	Euclid Chemical Co.
“Plastol Series”	Euclid Chemical Co.
“Daracem” or “ADVA”	W. R. Grace
“Rheobuild 1000”	Master Builders Solutions
“Sikament 300”	Sika Corp.
“Sikament 86”	Sika Corp.

- I. Water-Reducing, Non-Corrosive Accelerating Admixture: The admixture shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type C or E, containing not more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. The admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory (of at least one year's duration) using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

“Accelguard 80” or 90”	Euclid Chemical Co.
“Polarset”	W. R. Grace
“Plastocrete 161 FL”	Sika Corp.
“Pozzutec 20”	Master Builders Solutions

- J. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D, containing not more than 0.05 percent chloride ions weight.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

“Pozzolith 100XR”	Master Builders Solutions
“Eucon Retarder 75”	Euclid Chemical Co.
“Daratarad 17”	W.R. Grace.
“Plastiment”	Sika Co.

- K. Corrosion inhibitor: 30 percent calcium nitrite (where called for in the specifications or on the drawings).

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

“Eucon CIA”	Euclid Chemical Co.
“DCI”	W.R. Grace & Co.
“Rheocrete CNI”	Master Builders Solutions

- L. Microsilica: Admixture shall be dry densified or slurry formed. Microsilica shall come from the same source throughout the project. If a single source cannot be maintained, laboratory testing of each new source shall be required before acceptance by the Engineer at no cost to the owner.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

“Force 10,000”	W. R. Grace
“Eucon MSA”	Euclid Chemical Co.
“Sikacrete 950DP”	Sika Corp.
“Rheomac SF 100”	Master Builders Solutions

- M. Cold Weather Admixture Systems: This concrete can be placed at air temperatures below 23° F without normal freeze protection. The mix design and placing and finishing procedures must conform to Chapter 19 of ACI 212.3R-10.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

Accelguard 90	Euclid Chemical Co.
Pozzutec 20+	Master Builders Solutions

- N. Shrinkage Reducing Admixture, The powder admixture shall be a Type G component as

specified in ACI 223, "Guide for the Use of Shrinkage Compensating Concrete".

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

Conex Powder or Eucon SRA	Euclid Chemical Co.
Eclipse Plus or Eclipse Floor	W.R. Grace
Tetraguard AS 20	BASF

- O. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
- P. Certification: Written conformance to the above-mentioned requirements and the chloride ion content of admixtures will be required from the admixture manufacturer prior to mix design review by the Engineer.
- Q. Synthetic Structural Macro Fibers: ASTM C 1116, minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) length, aspect ratio of 50 to 90. The dosage shall be 4 lbs/cy or higher as required to achieve a minimum equivalent residual strength f_{e3} of 200 psi when measured in accordance with ASTM C1609, "Test Method for Flexural Performance of Fiber Reinforced Concrete (Using Beam with Third Point Loading)"

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

"Tuf-Strand SF":	Euclid Chemical Co.
"Strux 90/40"	W. R. Grace

2.04 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Reglets: Where resilient or elastomeric sheet flashing or bituminous membranes are terminated in reglets, provide reglets of not less than 26 gage galvanized sheet steel. Fill reglet or cover face opening to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- B. Granular Base: Evenly graded mixture of fine and coarse aggregates to provide, when compacted, a smooth and even surface below slabs on grade.
- C. Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout: The grout shall be pre-mixed by the factory and shall conform to ASTM C 1107, "Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-Shrink)." In addition, the grout manufacturer shall furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that when placed at a fluid consistency, the grout shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 48" x 48" base plate.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

"Euco-NS"	Euclid Chemical Co.
"Five Star Grout"	U.S. Grout Corp.
"Masterflow 555"	Chemrex
"SikaGrout 212"	Sika Corp.

- D. High-Flow Grout: Where high fluidity and/or increased placing time is required, use high-flow grout. The grout shall be pre-mixed by the factory and shall conform to ASTM C 1107, "Standard Specification for Packages Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-

shrink)." In addition, the grout manufacturer shall furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that when placed at a fluid consistency, the grout shall achieve 95 percent bearing under an 18" x 36" base plate.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

"Euco Hi-Flow Grout"	Euclid Chemical Co.
"Masterflow 928"	Chemrex

- E. Clear Curing and Sealing Compound (VOC Compliant): Liquid membrane-forming curing compound, clear styrene acrylate type, complying with ASTM C 1315, Type I, Class A; 25 percent solids content minimum. Moisture loss shall be not more than 0.40 kg/sq. m. when applied at 300 sq. ft./gal. (provide manufacturer's certification).

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

"Super Aqua Cure VOX"	Euclid Chemical Co.
"Super Diamond Clear VOX"	Euclid Chemical Co.
"MasterKure N-Seal-W"	Chemrex

- F. Strippable Curing Compound: The compound shall conform to ASTM C 309 (VOC compliant at 350 g/l). All slabs on grade (or as noted on the Drawings) shall be cured using Kurez DR VOX or "Kurez RC" and "Kurez RC Off" by The Euclid Chemical Co. Apply in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and supervision.
- G. Crack Sealer: Two-component hybrid urethane repair liquid used to mend cracks in concrete. Sealer shall be an ultra-low viscosity material formulated to penetrate deep into cracks and shall dry to allow foot traffic after 10 minutes and heavy traffic in one hour.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

"Euco QWIKstitch"	Euclid Chemical Co.
-------------------	---------------------

- H. Crack Healer/Sealer: The ultra low viscosity penetrating epoxy crack healer shall be used to heal designated damp or dry cracks.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

Dural 335	Euclid Chemical Co.
-----------	---------------------

- I. Vapor Barrier: Flexible, pre-formed sheet membrane conforming to permeance requirements of ASTM E 1745 for new material and mandatory conditioning tests of ASTM E 154, Sections 8, 11, 12 and 13; product shall conform to requirements for Class A material with a minimum thickness of 15 mils.

1. New Material: Less than 0.01 perms (grain/sq. ft./hour/in.-Hg).
2. After conditioning: Less than 0.01 perms (grain/sq. ft./hour/in.-Hg).

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

“Stego Wrap”	Stego Industries LLC
“Griffolyn Vaporguard”	Reef Industries
“PMPC Vapor Seal”	W.R. Meadows

- J. Liquid Sealer Densifier: Siliconate-based sealer which penetrates concrete surfaces, increases abrasion resistance and provides a low-sheen surface that is easy to clean and facilitates vehicle tire mark removal. The compound shall contain 20 percent solids minimum of which 50 percent shall be siliconate.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

“Euco Diamond Hard”	Euclid Chemical Co.
“Mastertop CST”	Chemrex

- K. Non-Oxidizing Metallic Floor Hardener: Formulated, processed and packaged under stringent quality control at the manufacturer's owned and controlled factory. The hardener shall be a factory-blended mixture of specially processed non-rusting aggregate, selected Portland cement and necessary plasticizing agents.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

“Diamond-Plate”	Euclid Chemical Co.
“Lumiplate”	BASF

- L. Mineral Aggregate Hardener: Formulated, processed and packaged under stringent quality control at the manufacturer's owned and controlled factory. The hardener shall be a factory-blended mixture of specially processed graded mineral aggregate, selected Portland cement and necessary plasticizing agents.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

“Surflex”	Euclid Chemical Co.
“Mastercron”	BASF

- M. Penetrating Anti-Spalling Sealer: Siloxane-based compound with a 92 percent chloride ion screen and a repellency factor of 92 percent when tested in accordance with NCHRP #244, Test Method. Concrete treated with the sealer shall exhibit no scaling when exposed to 125 cycles of freezing and thawing. The sealer shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 957-81, tested by an independent testing laboratory.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

“Enviroseal”	Hydrozo Co.
“Barricade WB 244”	Euclid Chemical Co.
“Masterseal SL”	Chemrex

- N. Traffic Deck Coating Systems: Urethane-based and/or epoxy multi-coat system with a minimum thickness of 63 mils in parking areas and 93 mils in driving lanes, ramps and

turn areas.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

Duraldeck System for surfaces under the decks	Euclid Chemical Co.
Flexolith System for exposed deck surfaces	Euclid Chemical Co.

- O. Repair Topping: Self-leveling, polymer-modified high-strength topping. Maximum depth of wear of treated concrete shall be 0.02 mm (0.0079”) at 28 days as measured by the Chaplin Abrasion Test in conformance with British Standard 8204.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

“Thin-Top Supreme”	Euclid Chemical Co.
“Tammspatch II”	Euclid Chemical Co.

2.05 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES

A. Preparation of Design Mixes:

1. All mix designs shall be proportioned in accordance with Section 4.2.3, “Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience Test Data and/or Trial Mixtures” of ACI 301-10. Submit mix designs for each class of concrete for review and approval.
2. If mix designs based on field experience are submitted, all materials shall be from the same sources and with the same brand names as the previously utilized mix.
3. If trial batches are used, mix designs shall be prepared by an independent testing laboratory and shall achieve an average compressive strength 1200 psi higher than the specified $f'c$ for strengths up to 5000 psi at 28 days. For higher strengths, the over-design shall be increased to 110 percent of the specified $f'c$ plus 700 psi.
4. The proposed mix designs shall be accompanied by complete standard deviation analysis or trial mixture test data.
5. The testing facility shall not be the same as used for field quality control testing.
6. All mix designs shall be submitted on the mix design submittal form included at the end of the specification.

B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials:

1. Substitute blast furnace slag for cement by not less than 45 percent of cementitious content by weight.
2. Limit use of microsilica to not exceed 10 percent of cementitious content by weight.
3. The exact percentages used for each mix shall be based on a successful test placement on site.
4. The required percentage of SCM's is based on the entire project not each mix.

C. Submit written reports to Architect and Structural Engineer of each proposed mix for

each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work on the Mix Design Submittal Form included at the end of this specification. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed by Architect.

- D. Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with the strengths and properties indicated on the drawings. In addition:
- E. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results or other circumstances warrant, at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results shall be submitted to and accepted by Architect before using in work.
- F. Admixtures: Provide admixtures in concrete mix designs as follows:
 - 1. Water-reducing admixture or high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) in all concrete as needed for placement and workability.
 - 2. Non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerating admixture in concrete slabs placed at ambient temperatures below 50 deg F (10 deg C).
 - 3. High-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) in pumped concrete, concrete for industrial slabs, architectural concrete, parking structure slabs, fiber-reinforced slabs, concrete required to be watertight, self-consolidating concrete, concrete with an ultimate strength of 5,000 psi or more and concrete with water/cementitious-material ratios less than 0.50.
 - 4. Air-entraining admixture in exterior exposed concrete, unless otherwise indicated. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having total air content as follows with a tolerance of plus-or-minus 1.5 percent:
 - a. Concrete structures and slabs exposed to freezing and thawing, de-icing chemicals or subjected to hydraulic pressure:

Maximum Aggregate Size	Moderate Exposure	Severe Exposure
1 1/2"	4.5 percent	5.5 percent
1"	4.5 percent	6.0 percent
3/4"	5.0 percent	6.0 percent
1/2"	5.5 percent	7.0 percent
 - b. Other Concrete: (not exposed to freezing and thawing, de-icing chemicals or hydraulic pressure): 2.0 percent to 4.0 percent air.
 - c. Troweled interior slabs (except lightweight concrete): 3.0 percent, maximum.
 - 5. Use admixtures for water reduction and set control in strict compliance with manufacturer's directions.
 - 6. Corrosion inhibiting admixture, where indicated on Drawings, at a dosage of 3 gal./cu. yd., unless otherwise noted.

- G. Water-Cementitious-Materials (W/C) Ratio: Limit W/C in concrete as follows:
1. Concrete exposed to freezing and thawing: 0.50, maximum.
 2. Concrete exposed to de-icing chemicals and/or watertight concrete: 0.40, maximum.
 3. Concrete exposed to brackish water, salt spray or de-icing chemical: 0.35, maximum.
 4. Troweled interior slabs subject to vehicular traffic: 0.53, maximum.
- H. Slump and Slump Flow Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:
1. Ramp slabs and sloping surfaces: Not greater than 3".
 2. Reinforced foundation systems: Not less than 1" nor greater than 3".
 3. Concrete containing high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer): Not greater than 9", unless otherwise approved by the Architect. All concrete shall a water slump of 2" to 3" (3" to 4" for lightweight concrete or concrete receiving a "shake-on" hardener). Superplasticizer shall be added to increase the slump to the approved level.
 4. Other concrete: Not less than 1" nor greater than 4".
 5. Self-Consolidating Concrete: 20" – 30" (slump flow). The required slump flow shall be based on successful test placement onsite.
- I. Chloride Ion Level: Chloride ion content of aggregate shall be tested by the laboratory designing the trial mixes. The total chloride ion content of the mix including all constituents shall not exceed the limitations set forth in Table 4.5.4 of ACI 318-11 for concrete subjected to de-icing chemicals or exposed to chloride in service (0.15 chloride ions by weight of cement).

2.06 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mix Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 94, and as herein specified.
- B. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in work, indicating project identification name and number, date, mix type, mix time, quantity and amount of water introduced.
- C. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C 94 may be required. When air temperature is between 85 deg F (30 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce maximum mixing and delivery time from 1 1/2 hours to 75 minutes and when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce maximum mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- D. After mixing, no water shall be added to concrete containing high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). If loss of slump occurs, superplasticizer may be re-dosed at the site as long as a "flash set" has not occurred. Re-dosage chart shall be prepared by the concrete producer and must be discussed and approved by the Engineer and the

manufacturer at the Pre-Concrete Conference.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and vapor retarders with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.

3.02 FORMS

- A. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork to support vertical and lateral, static and dynamic loads that might be applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Construct formwork so that concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation and position. Maintain formwork construction tolerances complying with ACI 347 and ACI 117. Provide Class A tolerances for concrete exposed to view. Provide Class C tolerances for other concrete surfaces.
- B. Design formwork to be readily removable without impact, shock or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.
- C. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines and dimensions shown and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades and level and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts and other features required in work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide back-up at joints to prevent leakage.
- D. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses and the like to prevent swelling and for easy removal.
- E. Provide temporary openings where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for cleanout, for inspection before concrete placement and for placement of concrete. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent loss of concrete or cement paste. Locate temporary openings on forms at inconspicuous locations.
- F. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.
- G. Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.
- H. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive

concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt and other debris just before concrete is placed. Re-tighten forms and bracing after concrete placement to eliminate leakage and maintain proper alignment.

3.03 VAPOR BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Following leveling and tamping of granular base for slabs on grade, place vapor barrier sheeting directly under the slab with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.
- B. Lap joints 6" and seal with appropriate tape.
- C. Avoid cutting or puncturing vapor barrier during reinforcement placement and concreting operations.
- D. Vapor barrier installation shall be approved prior to concrete placement.

3.04 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars", for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports and as herein specified.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork and construction or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers and hangers, as required.
- D. Place reinforcement to obtain minimum coverage for concrete protection. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- F. Synthetic Structural Macro Fibers: All non-reinforced concrete slabs, toppings and concrete fill on metal deck shall contain the specified fibers. Fibers shall be 2" in length and used at a dosage of 4 lbs. per cu. yd., unless otherwise indicated on the plans.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. General: Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of embedded items.

2. The most stringent tolerance of suppliers providing embedded items shall govern.
- B. Install reglets to receive top edge of foundation sheet waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete at exterior walls and where flashing is shown at lintels, relieving angles and other conditions.
- C. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface. Provide and secure units sufficiently strong to support types of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or accepted compacting-type screeds.

3.06 PREPARATION OF FORM SURFACES

- A. Clean re-used forms of concrete residue and repair and patch as required to return forms to acceptable surface condition.
- B. Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed.
- C. Thin form-coating compounds only with thinning agent of type and amount and under conditions in conformance with form-coating compound manufacturer's directions. Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with in-place concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Coat steel forms with a non-staining, rust-preventative form oil or otherwise protect forms against rusting. Rust-stained steel formwork is not acceptable and shall not be used.

3.07 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Pre-placement Inspection: Before placing concrete, complete, inspect and survey formwork installation, reinforcing steel and items to be embedded or cast into concrete. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work; cooperate with other trades in setting such work. Moisten wood forms immediately before placing concrete where form-coating compounds are not used.
 1. Apply temporary protective covering to lower two feet of finished walls adjacent to concrete floor slabs to be placed and similar conditions and guard against spattering during placement.
- B. Comply with ACI 304, "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete", and as herein specified.
 1. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness.
 2. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified.

3. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation.
- C. Use and type of vibrators shall conform to ACI 309, "Recommended Practice for Consolidation of Concrete". Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6" into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix.
 - D. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed.
 - E. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - F. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strike-off. Use highway straightedge, bull floats or darbies to create a smooth surface, free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations. See also "MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES" below.
 - G. Maintain reinforcement in proper position during concrete placement operations.
 - H. Submit for review and approval saw-cut plans and/or plans showing the limits of each concrete placement.
 - I. Cold Weather Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing action or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306 and as herein specified.
 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 3. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 4. When needed, use only a non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
 5. A cold weather admixture system may be used when proposed for use in accordance with Chapter 19 of ACI 212-3R-10, "Report on Chemical Admixtures for Concrete".
 - J. Hot Weather Placement: When hot weather conditions exist that could seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305 and as herein specified.

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 deg F (32 deg C). Mixing water may be chilled; chopped ice may be used to control temperature provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Use of liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is at Contractor's option.
2. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, reinforcing steel and subgrade just before concrete is placed.
4. Use water-reducing retarding admixture (Type D) when needed due to high temperatures, low humidity and/or other adverse placing conditions.

3.08 FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: For formed concrete surfaces not exposed to view when the work is complete, unless otherwise indicated. Concrete surface shall have texture imparted by form facing material; tie holes and defective areas shall be repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4" in height shall be rubbed down or chipped off.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: For formed concrete surfaces exposed to view when the work is complete or that will be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, painting or other similar system. Concrete surface shall have texture imparted by selected form facing material, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams; tie holes and defective areas shall be repaired and patched and fins and other projections shall be completely removed and smoothed.
- C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets and similar unformed surfaces that are adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture that matches adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.09 FLOOR FLATNESS/LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. Definitions:
 1. F_F defines the maximum floor curvature allowed over 24", computed on the basis of successive 12" (300 mm) elevation differentials; F_F is commonly referred to as the "Flatness F-Number".
 2. F_L defines the relative conformity of the floor surface to a horizontal plane as measured over a 10 ft. (3.05 m) distance; F_L is commonly referred to as the "Levelness F-Number".
- B. All floors shall be measured in accordance with ASTM E 1155 Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Levelness Using the "F Number" System (Inch-Pound Units).
- C. All slabs shall achieve the specified overall tolerance. The minimum local tolerance (1/2 bay or as designated by the Architect) shall be 2/3 of the specified tolerances.

- D. All slabs on metal deck shall achieve the specified F_L tolerance after the concrete has set.

3.10 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES

- A. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces w are to receive concrete floor toppings or mortar setting beds for tile, Portland cement terrazzo and other bonded applied cementitious finish flooring materials and as otherwise indicated.
1. After placing slabs, surface shall be leveled to achieve an $F_F 17/F_L 15$ tolerance.
 2. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 3. After leveling, roughen surface before final set with stiff brushes, brooms or rakes.
- B. Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive Trowel Finish or other finishes hereinafter specified, slab surfaces that are to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, membrane or elastic roofing or sand-bed terrazzo and as otherwise indicated.
1. After screeding, consolidating and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating when surface water has disappeared or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats or both.
 2. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Cut down high spots and fill low spots.
 3. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 4. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture. Surface shall achieve an $F_F 20/F_L 17$ tolerance.
- C. Trowel Finish: Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces that will be exposed to view and slab surfaces that are to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile, paint or other thin-film finish coating system and as otherwise indicated.
1. After floating, begin first trowel finish operation using a power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface.
 2. The final troweling operation shall leave the surface free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance and shall achieve an $F_F 25/F_L 20$ tolerance.
 3. Grind smooth any surface defects which would telegraph through applied floor covering system.
- D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply fine-broom finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to be covered with ceramic or quarry tile installed with thin-set mortar and as otherwise indicated.
1. Before brooming, apply a single Trowel Finish as specified.
 2. Immediately after trowel finishing, slightly scarify concrete surface by brooming with a fine broom.

- E. Non-Slip Broom Finish: Apply non-slip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps and ramps and as otherwise indicated.
1. Before brooming, apply Float Finish as specified.
 2. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with a fiber bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
 3. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
- F. Non-slip Aggregate Finish: Apply non-slip aggregate finish to concrete stair treads, platforms, ramps and sloped walks and as otherwise indicated.
1. Before applying aggregate, apply Float Finish as specified.
 2. Immediately after float finishing and before starting trowel finishing, uniformly spread dampened non-slip aggregate at a rate of 25 lbs. per 100 sq. ft. of surface. Tamp aggregate flush with surface using a steel trowel, but do not force below surface.
 3. After broadcasting and tamping, apply Trowel Finish as specified.
 4. After concrete has cured, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to remove surface paste and expose non-slip aggregate.
- G. Liquid Sealer Densifier: Apply liquid sealer densifier on exposed interior floors subject to vehicular abrasion and “shake-on” hardener slabs as indicated on the Drawings and as otherwise indicated.
1. Compound shall be mechanically scrubbed into the concrete surface in strict accordance with the directions of the manufacturer, just prior to completion of construction.
- H. Colored Mineral Aggregate Wear-Resistant Finish: Apply colored mineral aggregate wear-resistant finish to monolithic slab surfaces as indicated on the Drawings and as otherwise indicated.
1. Before applying aggregate, apply Float Finish as specified.
 2. Apply dry-shake materials for colored wear-resistant finish at a rate of not less than 150 lbs. per 100 sq. ft. of surface, unless a greater amount is recommended by aggregate manufacturer.
 3. Immediately following first floating operation, uniformly distribute approximately 2/3 of required weight of dry-shake material over concrete surface using a mechanical spreader and embed by means of power-floating. Follow floating operation with second dry-shake material application, uniformly distributing remainder of dry-shake material at right angles to first application, and embed by power-floating.
 4. After broadcasting and floating, apply Trowel Finish as specified.
 5. Cure concrete surface using curing compound recommended by aggregate manufacturer and used on the approved test panel. Apply curing compound immediately after final finishing.
- I. Non-Oxidizing Metallic Floor Hardener: Apply non-oxidizing metallic floor hardener on all loading docks and other areas indicated on the Drawings and as otherwise indicated.

1. Before applying hardener, apply Float Finish as specified.
 2. Apply non-oxidizing metallic floor hardener at a rate of not less than 150 lbs. per 100 sq. ft. of surface, unless a greater amount is recommended by hardener manufacturer.
 3. Immediately following first floating operation, uniformly distribute approximately 2/3 of the required weight of the non-oxidizing metallic floor hardener over the concrete surface using a mechanical spreader and embed by means of power-floating. Follow floating operation with second hardener application, uniformly distributing remainder of the hardener at right angles to first application, and embed by power-floating.
 4. After broadcasting and floating, apply Trowel Finish as specified.
 5. Cure slab surface using curing compound recommended by hardener manufacturer and used on the approved test panel. Apply curing compound immediately after final finishing.
- J. Penetrating Anti-Spalling Sealer: Apply penetrating anti-spalling sealer to all parking structure slabs and other horizontal surfaces indicated on the Drawings and as otherwise indicated.
1. Preparation of the concrete surfaces and the application of the sealer shall be in strict accordance with the directions of the manufacturer.
 2. Field service shall be provided, upon five days notice, by the sealer manufacturer to assist the contractor in obtaining the maximum benefits of the product under the prevailing jobsite conditions.
 3. The representative shall attend a pre-installation conference with the Engineer and contractor, not later than 10 days prior to the beginning of the installation, to discuss proper equipment and procedures.

3.11 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
1. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Weather permitting, keep continuously moist for not less than 7 days.
 2. Begin final curing procedures immediately following initial curing and before concrete has dried. Continue final curing for at least 7 days in accordance with ACI 301 procedures. Avoid rapid drying at end of final curing period.
 3. In order to avoid plastic or drying shrinkage cracks during warm, dry or windy weather, ACI 302 and ACI 308 shall be followed using wind breaks and sun shades when recommended. Evaporation retarder shall be as specified in "RELATED MATERIALS" above.
- B. Compatibility: All curing/sealing compounds and curing/sealing methods shall be compatible with the architectural finishes the concrete surfaces are designed to receive and the procedures to attain those architectural finishes.

- C. Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by one of the methods below or combinations thereof.
1. Moisture Curing: Keep concrete surfaces continuously wet using one of the following:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive Cover: Cover concrete surfaces with specified absorptive cover. Thoroughly saturate cover with water and keep continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide complete coverage of concrete surfaces and edges with 12" lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete. Place cover in widest practicable widths with sides and ends lapped at least 12" and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 3. Curing Compound: Apply clear curing and sealing compound or strippable curing compound uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Re-coat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Use the specified clear curing and sealing compound for all exposed troweled interior slabs not receiving a penetrating liquid densifier or "dry shake" hardener, exterior slabs, sidewalks, curbs and architectural concrete not receiving a penetrating sealer. Maximum coverage shall be 400 sq. ft./gallon on steel troweled surfaces and 300 sq. ft./gallon on floated or broomed surfaces.
 - b. Use the specified strippable curing compound on surfaces to be covered with finishes or coating material applied directly to the concrete, such as liquid densifier/sealer, waterproofing, dampproofing, membrane roofing, flooring, painting and other similar materials. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including undersides of beams, supported slabs and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.
- E. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Cure unformed surfaces, such as slabs, floor toppings and other horizontal surfaces by application of the specified curing compound or a continuous moist curing method approved by the Architect.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar

immediately after removal of forms, when acceptable to Architect.

1. Cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, voids over 1/4" in any dimension and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but, in no case to a depth of less than 1". Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface.
2. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat the area to be patched with an approved bonding grout containing the specified bonding admixture.
3. Place patching mortar while the bonding grout is still tacky.

B. Surfaces Exposed To View:

1. Blend white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match color of surrounding concrete. Provide test areas at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
2. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

C. Repair of Unformed Surfaces:

1. Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surface plane to tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as herein specified. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness using a template having required slope.
2. Repair finished unformed surfaces that contain defects which affect durability of concrete. Surface defects include crazing, cracks wider than 0.01" or which penetrate to reinforcement or completely through non-reinforced sections regardless of width, spalling, pop-outs, honeycombs, rock pockets and other objectionable conditions.
3. Correct high areas in unformed surfaces by grinding after concrete has cured at least 14 days.
4. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during or immediately after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. The specified underlayment and repair topping may be used when acceptable to the Architect.

D. Repair of Defective Areas:

1. Repair isolated random cracks and single holes not over 1" in diameter by the dry-pack method:
 - a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete; clean of dust, dirt and loose particles.
 - b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding compound.
 - c. Mix dry-pack consisting of two parts Portland cement to five parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 mesh sieve and using only enough water as needed for handling and placing.
 - d. Place dry-pack after bonding compound has dried.
 - e. Compact dry-pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete.

- f. Keep patched area continuously moist for not less than 72 hours.
2. Repair other defective areas by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete:
 - a. Remove defective areas to sound concrete with clean, square cuts; expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4" clearance all around.
 - b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding compound.
 - c. Mix patching concrete of same materials to provide concrete of same type or class as original concrete.
 - d. Place, compact and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
 - e. Cure in the same manner as adjacent concrete.
- E. Structural Repairs: All structural repairs shall be made with prior approval of the Engineer as to method and procedure using the specified low-shrinkage repair mortar or specified epoxy adhesive. Where epoxy injection procedures must be used, an approved low-viscosity epoxy shall be used.
1. All garage slabs shall be repaired prior to the slab being treated with the specified penetrating anti-spalling sealer. In addition, all cracks shall be filled with the specified crack sealer or other method as approved by the Engineer.
- F. Underlayment Application: Leveling of floors for subsequent finishes may be achieved by use of specified underlayment material. Underlayment application shall achieve the tolerances specified in "MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES" above.
- G. All exposed floors shall be leveled, where required, with the specified self-leveling repair topping.
- H. Repair Methods not specified above may be used, subject to acceptance of Architect.

3.13 WORK IN CONNECTION WITH OTHER TRADES AND CONTRACTS

- A. Install sleeves, pockets, openings, etc., in concrete walls, beams slabs or other concrete elements as needed for mechanical and other trades; these items shall be encased or built into the concrete work and shall be properly placed and secured in position in the forms before concrete is placed.
- B. Provide all chases, pipe slots, etc., required for the mechanical trades (see mechanical drawings), constructed as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Construction Manager.
- C. Leave temporary access panels, where needed, to install mechanical equipment as required by trade affected. Panels shall be formed with construction joints as specified. Details for such panels shall be submitted to Architect for approval.

3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Concrete contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, removing and patching work where concrete surfaces are not installed within the limits shown on the drawings or specified herein. All such work shall meet with the approval of the Architect and Engineer.
- B. Where cutting and patching is required to accommodate the work of other contractors, such cutting shall be done at the expense of said contractors but shall be performed by the concrete contractor.
- C. The location and extent of cutting in completed concrete work and the patching thereof shall meet with the approval of the Architect and Engineer.

3.15 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Owner will employ a testing laboratory to perform the specified tests and to submit test reports to the Owner, Engineer of record, the General Contractor, Concrete Contractor and Concrete Producer.
- B. Sampling and testing for quality control during placement of concrete may include the following, as directed by Architect:
 - 1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
 - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of discharge for each day's pour of each type of concrete; additional tests when concrete consistency seems to have changed.
 - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 173, volumetric method, for lightweight or normal weight concrete; ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal weight concrete; one test for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
 - 4. Concrete Temperature: Hourly measurements when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and below, when air temperature is 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above and each time a set of compression test specimens is made.
 - 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31; one set of seven standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory-cured test specimens except when field-cured test specimens are required.
 - 6. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour exceeding 5 cu. yd. plus additional sets for each 50 cu. yd. over and above the first 25 cu. yd. of each concrete class placed in any one day. Two specimens will be tested at 7 days, three specimens will be tested at 28 days and two specimens will be retained in reserve for later testing if required.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide less than five strength tests for a given class of concrete, testing will be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - b. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.

- c. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength-test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual strength-test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
7. Test results will be reported in writing to Architect, Structural Engineer and Contractor, Concrete Contractor and Concrete Producer within 24 hours after tests. Reports of compressive strength tests will contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.
8. Non-Compliant Test Reports will be e-mailed and/or faxed immediately to all parties on the test report distribution list. Copies will be on different colored paper.
9. Nondestructive Testing: Windsor probes, sonoscope or other non-destructive device may be permitted but will not be used as the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.
10. Additional Tests: The testing service will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Architect. Testing service may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed. Contractor shall pay for such tests when unacceptable concrete is verified.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the unit masonry work as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including but not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. Concrete block walls and partitions.
 - 2. Metal joint reinforcing, anchors and related accessories for masonry.
 - 3. Control and expansion joints in masonry, filled with joint fillers.
 - 4. Chases, recesses, pockets and openings in masonry as required for installation of work by others.
 - 5. Building in of items furnished by others into masonry, including access doors, door frames, anchors, sleeves and inserts, and other similar items to be embedded in masonry.
 - 6. Grouting in of metal items built into masonry work.
 - 7. Protection, pointing and cleaning of masonry.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Shop Drawings for the following:
 - 1. Anchoring details.
 - 2. Reinforcing details.
 - 3. Control and expansion joint locations and details.
- B. Submit Samples for the following:
 - 1. Joint reinforcing, each type, width and proposed location (labeled).
 - 2. Anchors, wedges and ties, each type, width and proposed location (labeled).
 - 3. Joint filler, each type.
- C. Submit technical and installation information for the following:
 - 1. Mortar materials, each material and mortar type.

2. Certification of mortar mix.
3. Flashing material, descriptive literature.
4. Concrete block, joint reinforcing, anchors, ties and joint filler; submit manufacturer's technical and descriptive literature.
5. Block manufacturer shall submit certifications of compliance with ASTM C 90, C 331 and UL 618 prior to any job site delivery. Field sampling of concrete block may be tested by an Independent Testing Laboratory retained by the Owner according to the requirements of ASTM C 140.

D. Construction Procedures (Submit the following)

1. Procedures and materials for cleaning masonry work; including certification that cleaner will not adversely affect stone, gaskets, sealants, etc.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to the following non-cumulative tolerances (any masonry work not meeting these standards shall be re-built as directed by the Architect).

1. Variation from the plumb:
 - a. In lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arrises:
 - 1). In 10 feet 1/8"
 - b. For external corners, expansion joints and other conspicuous lines:
 - 1). In any story of 25 feet maximum 1/4"
2. Variation from the level or the grades indicated on the drawings; for exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves and other conspicuous lines:
 - a. In any bay or 20 feet maximum 1/4"
3. Variation of the linear building lines from established position in plan related portion of columns and partitions:
 - a. In any bay or 20 feet maximum 1/4"
4. Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and in thickness of walls:
 - a. Minus 1/8"
 - b. Plus 1/8"
5. Variation in dimensions of masonry openings:
 - a. Horizontal dimension -0" + 1/16"
 - b. Vertical dimension +0" - 1/16"

B. Work of this Section shall conform to the requirements of the following (unless otherwise superseded by prevailing Building Code):

1. 2008 ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402 Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures.
2. 2008 ACI 530-1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 Specifications for Masonry Structures.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. General: Deliver, store, handle and protect all materials from damage, moisture, dirt and intrusion of foreign matter. Store all masonry units and mortar materials on raised platforms and under ventilated and waterproof cover. Store packaged materials in manufacturer's unopened containers, marked with manufacturer's name and product brand name. Immediately reseal containers after partial use. Remove and replace damaged materials.
- B. Masonry Units: Pack, deliver and store to prevent breakage, cracking, chipping, spalling or other damage. Store, protect and ventilate units at project site.
- C. Aggregate: Store with provisions for good drainage.
- D. Reinforcement and Anchors: Store and protect so that when placed, joint reinforcement and anchors will be free of soil, dirt, ice, loose rust, scale, or other coatings which would destroy or reduce bond with mortar, and will not be disfigured or bent out of shape.

1.6 CODE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section shall conform to all applicable requirements of the State Building Code.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. In cold weather, when the outside temperature is below forty (40) degrees F., conform to the requirements of "Cold Weather Masonry Construction and Protection Recommendations" publication by Brick Industry Association (BIA). No anti-freeze admixtures are permitted.
 1. In addition, conform to the following:
 - a. Masonry materials must be warmed as required.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect unit masonry work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and grout. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 100 deg. F. and above. In addition, conform to the following:
 1. Masonry materials must be cool.
 2. Mortar must be used within 2 hours of initial mixing.
- C. Protection of Masonry: During erection, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24" down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
 2. Where one wythe of multi-wythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24" down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
- D. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.
 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt on completed masonry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Standard Concrete Block

1. Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type 1, low alkali (less than 65) one source.
2. Aggregates, ASTM C 331, lightweight expanded shale, clay or slate aggregates, manufactured by the rotary kiln process equal to "Solite," "Norlite," or "Haydite."
 - a. Block scheduled to receive painted finish shall contain normal weight aggregate meeting ASTM C-33 in addition to light weight aggregate in order to receive a smooth, uniform finish.
3. Concrete Masonry Units: Load bearing lightweight aggregate concrete masonry units conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 90.
 - a. All block shall be hollow units. Minimum compressive strength of 2800 psi.
4. The producer of the concrete masonry units shall furnish certification from an independent testing laboratory confirming that all 8" or larger masonry units meet all of the UL 618 requirements for two (2) hours or better (as required), referencing full scale fire test reports (ASTM E 119). All 4" and 6" units shall conform to "National Bureau of Standards" and "National Research Council" full scale fire tests.
5. Sizes and Shapes: Nominal face size 8" x 16" by thickness as indicated on drawings, with stretcher units, jamb units, header units, square corner units (at ends and corners of exposed or painted work), sash units (at control joints within

masonry wall), lintel units and other special shapes and sizes required to complete the work.

6. Finish: For exposed or painted block surfaces, in addition to ASTM requirements, block shall have uniformly dense, flat, fine grain texture, with no cracks, chips, spalls, or other defects which would impair appearance. For concealed CMU, surfaces shall be free from deleterious materials that would stain plaster or corrode metal.
7. Curing: All concrete block shall be steam cured, and air dried for not less than thirty (30) days before delivery.
8. Density of concrete block shall not exceed one hundred and five (105) lbs. per cubic foot.
9. Shrinkage: Shrinkage of concrete blocks shall not exceed 0.065% when tested in accordance with ASTM C 426-99.
10. Water Content
 - a. At the time of delivery to the job site, concrete masonry units shall have a value, in weight of contained water, of not more than thirty (30) percent of the fully saturated content for the unit tested.
 - b. Ship all units from the factory, and store at the job site, with all necessary protection to prevent increase of water content from rain and other sources.

B. Joint Reinforcing for Masonry Walls

1. For interior block walls and partitions, provide standard reinforcing fabricated of 9 ga. side and cross rods, truss design H & B 120 Truss-Mesh, no ties, spaced every other block course. Provide prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections of walls or partitions. Reinforcing shall be mill galvanized conforming to ASTM A 641, Class B-1, applied after fabrication.
2. Wire used in assemblies noted above shall be cold drawn steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82.
3. Approved Joint Reinforcing Manufacturers
 - a. Hohmann & Barnard
 - b. Wire-Bond
 - c. Heckmann Building Products
 - d. National Wire Products Industries, Inc.

C. Anchors and Ties

1. For anchoring masonry to structural steel, provide hot-dip galvanized steel, as listed, or approved equal by manufacturer noted above in Para B.4:
 - a. Made by Heckmann Building Products. Galvanizing shall conform to ASTM A 153, with zinc coating of 1.5 oz. of zinc per sq. ft.
 - 1). No. 195 Column Anchors

- 2). No. 197 Column Anchors
 - 3). No. 315 Weld-On Anchor Rods with No. 316 Triangle Ties
 - 4). No. 315-B Weld-On Anchor Straps with No. 316 Triangle Ties
 - b. Made by Hohmann & Barnard or approved equal. Galvanizing shall conform to ASTM A 153, with zinc coating of 1.5 oz. of zinc per sq. ft.
 - 1). No. 355 Column Anchors
 - 2). No. 356 Column Anchors
 - 3). No. 357 Beam Anchors
 - 4). No. 359 F anchor straps with VWT tie.
 2. For anchoring CMU interior partitions to underside of steel beams, provide hot dip galvanized steel tube anchors equal to No. 419 and No. 421 made by Heckmann Building Products, No. PTA-420 made by Hohmann & Barnard, or approved equal by manufacturer noted above in Para B.4.
 3. For anchoring CMU interior partitions to underside of structural deck, provide 4" x 4" x 1/4" galvanized steel angles (ASTM A 36), 3'-0" long spaced 3'-0" o.c. alternately on each side of partition. Anchor partition securely to structural deck.
- D. Reinforcing Bars and Rods: ASTM A 615, Grade 60. See Drawings for size.
- E. Control and Expansion Joint Fillers
1. Vertical Installation Within Concrete Masonry Wall: Extruded high grade neoprene rubber, cross shape, for use with concrete masonry sash units, which shall provide a force fit in the grooves of the sash block, and shall have 1/2" diameter tubular ends (compressed 25% when installed in 3/8" wide joint).
 - a. Provide the following sizes:
 - 1). 2-5/8" wide control joint fillers for 4" block walls.
 - 2). 4-5/8" wide for 6" block walls.
 - 3). 6-5/8" wide for 8", 10" and 12" block walls.
 - b. Provide backer rod and sealant joint over joint filler as per drawings and Section 079200 of these specifications.
 2. Isolation Joint Filler at Abutting Construction and at Intersecting CMU Walls: Compressible and resilient closed cell neoprene gasket with pressure sensitive adhesive backing, thickness 30% greater than thickness of joint. Acceptable joint filler shall be "Everlastic, Type NN-1" by Williams Products, Inc., or approved equal. Recess joint filler and install backer rod and sealant as per drawings and Section 079200 of these specifications.

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type 1, standard color, one source.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S, as manufactured by Corsons, or approved equal.
- C. Aggregate: Clean, washed, buff colored sand, graded per ASTM C 144.
- D. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

- E. Water: Clean, fresh and suitable for drinking.

2.3 MORTAR MIX

- A. Interior Masonry Construction: Provide Portland cement/lime mortar conforming to ASTM C 270, Type N, for load bearing conditions, mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M.
- B. Reinforced Concrete Block: Provide Portland cement/lime mortar conforming to ASTM C 270, Type S.
- C. Mortar for Cement Cants: One (1) part Portland cement and four (4) parts sand, by volume.
- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476 for grout for use in construction of unit masonry. Use grout of consistency (fine or coarse) at time of placement which will completely fill all spaces intended to receive grout. Grout shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1019.
- E. Mixing
 - 1. General: Add cement just before mixing and mix dry. Use sufficient amount of water as necessary to produce workable mix. Mix in small batches to make plastic mass.
 - 2. Mixing: Machine mix all mortars in approved type mixer with device to accurately and uniformly control water. Add hydrated lime dry. Mix dry materials not less than two (2) minutes. Add water, then mix not less than three (3) minutes, not to exceed five (5) minutes. Mix only amount of mortar that can be used before initial set. Do not use mortar which has reached its initial set or two (2) hours after initial mixing, whichever comes earlier. Mortar may not be re-tempered. Clean mixer for each batch, whenever mortar type is changed, and at end of each day's work.
 - 3. Acceleration or other admixtures not permitted.
 - 4. Mortar shall have a flow after suction of not less than seventy-five (75) percent of that immediately after mixing as determined by ASTM C 91.
- F. Admixtures
 - 1. No air-entraining admixtures or cementitious materials containing air-entraining admixtures shall be used in the mortar.
 - 2. No antifreeze compounds or other substances shall be used in the mortar to lower the freezing point.
 - 3. Calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used in mortar.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection

1. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
2. Verify that masonry may be completed in accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations, the referenced standards, and the original design.
3. Do not start any work until mock-ups are approved by the Architect.

B. Discrepancies

1. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect in writing.
2. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.
3. Starting of work by the Contractor means acceptance by the Contractor of the substrate.

3.2 COORDINATION

- ##### A.
- Carefully coordinate with all other trades to ensure proper and adequate interface of the work of other trades with the work of this Section.

3.3 PREPARATION

- ##### A.
- Concrete Block: Do not wet concrete block units.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Build walls to the full thickness shown. Build single wythe walls to the actual thickness of the masonry units, using units of nominal thickness shown.
2. Build chases and recesses as shown or required for the work of other trades.
3. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completion of masonry work. After installation of equipment, complete masonry work to match work immediately adjacent to the opening.
4. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint widths and to properly locate openings, movement type joints, returns and off-sets. Avoid the use of less than half size units at corners, jambs and wherever possible.
5. Lay up walls plumb and true with courses level, accurately spaced and coordinated with other work.

6. Provide templates made of steel studs for plumbing of two story masonry openings.
7. Pattern Bond: Lay exposed masonry patterns as noted on drawings. If not shown, provide running bond. Lay concealed concrete block with all units in a wythe bonded by lapping not less than two (2) inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units of less than four (4) inches horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
8. Where possible, masonry walls and partitions shall be built after all overhead ducts, pipes and conduits are in place and tested. Masonry shall be neatly built around the items above. Walls and partitions shall be plumb, true to line and free from defects such as open cells, voids, dry joints and other similar defects. In rooms and spaces scheduled to have concrete block finish, all such surfaces including upper wall surfaces up to termination of structural ceiling in spaces without suspended ceilings, shall be made suitable for paint application. Cutting of openings in walls and partitions in place shall be done only with the approval of the Architect.
9. Mortar, ties and reinforcement must not extend into or bridge any expansion joints.

B. Mortar Bedding and Jointing

1. Lay concrete masonry units with full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells. Bed webs in mortar in starting course on exterior walls and in all courses of piers, columns and pilasters, where solid CMU is used and where adjacent to cells or cavities to be reinforced or filled with concrete or grout.
2. Lay masonry walls with 3/8" joints unless otherwise shown on drawings.
3. Tool exposed joints slightly concave after the mortar joint is "thumbprint" hard. Concealed joints shall be struck flush.
4. Remove masonry units disturbed after laying; clean and reset in fresh mortar. Do not pound corners at jambs to fit stretcher units which have been set in position. If adjustments are required, remove units, clean off mortar and reset in fresh mortar.

C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Rake back 1/2 masonry unit length in each course; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet units lightly (if required) and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.

D. Built-In Work

1. As the work progresses, build in items specified under this and other Sections of these specifications. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
2. Mortar in door frames, access doors, louvers and other metal items embedded or built into masonry work solidly with mortar as the masonry units are laid up.
3. Grout under lintels, bearing plates, and steel bearing on masonry with solid bed grout.

4. Sleeves, pipes, ducts and all other items which pass through masonry walls shall be caulked with interior grade sealant meeting requirements of Section 079200, so as to be air tight and prevent air leakage. Refer to Section 078413 for packing of voids in rated masonry walls.
5. Fill vertical cells of masonry units solid with grout which have anchoring, reinforcing rods, supporting or hanging devices embedded in the cell including stone anchors and window or curtain wall anchors.
6. Fill vertical cells of masonry units solid with mortar on each side of door frames to sixteen (16) inches beyond.
7. Unless otherwise noted, fill vertical cells of masonry units solid with grout which are below steel bearing plates, steel beams, and ends of lintels, to eight (8) inches beyond bearing and from floor to bearing.
8. Place wire mesh in horizontal joint below masonry unit cells to be filled with mortar, to prevent mortar from dropping into unfilled cells below.
9. Masonry indicated as being reinforced shall have all voids filled solid with grout. Grout shall be consolidated in place by vibration or other methods which insure complete filling of cells. When the least clear dimension of the grouted cell is less than two (2) inches, the maximum height of grout pour shall not exceed twelve (12) inches. When the least clear dimension is two (2) inches or more, maximum height of grout pour shall not exceed forty-eight (48) inches. When grouting is stopped for one (1) hour or longer, the grout pour shall be stopped 1-1/2" below the top of a masonry unit. Vertical bar reinforcing shall be accurately placed and held in position while being grouted, and shall be in place before grouting starts. All such reinforcing shall have a minimum clear cover of 5/8". Lap all bars a minimum of forty (40) bar diameters and provide steel spacer ties (not to exceed 1/2 bar diameter) to secure and position all vertical steel and prevent displacement during grouting. Provide continuous horizontal reinforcement embedded in mortar joints every second course.

E. Cutting and Patching

1. All exposed masonry which requires cutting or fitting shall be cut accurately to size with motorized carborundum or diamond saw, producing cut edges.
2. Holes made in exposed masonry units for attachment of handrail brackets and similar items shall be neatly drilled to proper size.
3. All masonry which requires patching in exposed work, if approved by Architect, shall be patched neatly with mortar to match appearance of masonry as closely as possible and to the Architect's satisfaction. Rake back joints and use pointing mortar to match as required.

F. Solid Wall Construction

1. Fill the vertical longitudinal joint between wythes solidly with mortar by parging the in-place wythe and shoving units into the parging.

2. Tie wythes with continuous horizontal reinforcement embedded in mortar joints sixteen (16) inches o.c. vertically.

G. Interior Block Partitions

1. Build to full height unless otherwise shown on drawings. At non-rated partitions fill void between CMU and structural deck with continuous neoprene filler conforming to the requirements of Section 079100. At fire rated partitions, fill void with fire stop material meeting the requirements of Section 078413. Fasten to structure at top of partition using steel angles as specified herein.
2. Provide continuous horizontal joint reinforcing every other block course, except as otherwise noted. Fully embed longitudinal side rods in mortar for their entire length with a minimum cover of 5/8". Lap reinforcement a minimum of six (6) inches at ends of units.
3. Provide continuity at corners and wall intersections by use of prefabricated "L" and "T" sections. Cut and bend units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.
4. Corners
 - a. Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each course at corners.
 - b. Provide continuity at corners with prefabricated "L" reinforcement units, in addition to masonry bonding.
5. Intersecting and Abutting Walls
 - a. Unless vertical control joints are shown as part of structural frame, provide interlocking masonry bond. Provide starters and special shapes as shown on the drawings to bond these walls.
 - b. In addition to masonry bonding, provide horizontal reinforcement using prefabricated "T" units at interior partitions.

H. Ties and Anchors for Masonry Construction

1. Provide ties and anchors as shown or specified, but not less than one metal tie, spaced not to exceed sixteen (16) inches o.c. horizontally and/or vertically. Provide additional ties within 1'-0" of all openings and adjacent to expansion joints and spaced not more than 16" apart around perimeter of openings.
2. Anchor masonry to structure complying with the following:
 - a. Provide an open space not less than 1/2" in width between masonry and structural member, unless otherwise shown. Keep open space free of mortar or other rigid materials.

I. Control and Expansion Joints

1. Provide expansion, control and isolation joints in masonry as shown. Build in related items as the masonry work progresses.

2. CMU Control Joint Spacing: If location of control joints is not shown, place vertical joints spaced not to exceed 40'-0" o.c. In addition, locate joints at points of natural weakness in the masonry work, including the following:
 - a. At structural column or joint between bay.
 - b. Above control joints in the supporting structure.
 - c. Above major openings at end of lintels upward and below at ends of sills downward. Place at one side of jamb for openings less than 6'-0" wide and at both sides for openings over 6'-0" wide.
 - d. At reduction of wall thickness.
 - e. Where masonry abuts supporting structure.
 - f. If additional joints are required, indicate same on approved shop drawings.

J. Lintels

1. For concrete block walls, use specially formed U-shaped concrete block lintel units with reinforcing bars in accordance with the following table, filled with grout.

Number and Size of Reinforcing Bars Required at Concrete Block Lintels		
Maximum Clearance Span	Wall Width	Rebar No. - Size
2'-0" to 6'-0" 6'-0" to 8'-0"	6"	2 - #3 2 - #4
2'-0" to 6'-0" 6'-0" to 8'-0"	8"	2 - #3 2 - #4
2'-0" to 6'-0" 6'-0" to 8'-0"	12"	3 - #3 3 - #4

2. U-shaped concrete block lintels shall extend a minimum of 8" at each side of opening.

3.5 CLEANING, PROTECTION, ADJUSTMENT

A. Protection

1. The Contractor shall take adequate precautions for the protection of all surfaces against mortar spatter, and shall immediately remove any such spatter should it inadvertently occur, leaving no stain or discoloration.
2. Excess mortar shall be wiped off the masonry surfaces as the work progresses.
3. Wood coverings shall be placed over all such masonry surfaces as are likely to be damaged during the progress of the entire project.
4. Protective measures shall be performed in a manner satisfactory to the Architect.
5. Damaged masonry units shall be replaced to satisfaction of the Architect.

6. Exterior masonry walls shall be draped with waterproof covering until copings are in place, to prevent water penetration in cavity.

B. Clean-Up

1. Upon completion, all exposed masonry shall be thoroughly cleaned following recommendations of the BIA Technical Note No. 20. Before applying any cleaning agent to the entire wall, it shall be applied to a sample wall area of approximately 4' x 4' in a location approved by the Architect. No further cleaning work may proceed until the sample area has been approved by the Architect, after which time the same cleaning materials and method shall be used on the remaining wall area. If stiff brushes and water do not suffice, the surface shall be thoroughly saturated with clear water and then scrubbed with a solution of an approved detergent masonry cleaner, equal to "Vana Trol" made by ProSoCo Inc. or equal made by Diedrich or approved equal, mixed and applied as per manufacturer's directions, followed immediately by a thorough rinsing with clear water. All adjacent non-masonry surfaces shall be thoroughly protected during cleaning.
 - a. Unless otherwise required by cleaning agent manufacturer use only low pressure device (30 to 50 psi) for application of cleaning agent and water rinsing.

- C. Pointing: Point any defective joint with mortar identical with that specified for that joint.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 051200
STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

- A. Related Documents: Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. The Owner requires the Contractor to efficiently use resources and energy to the fullest extent possible in the completion of the project. Resource-efficient aspects to be considered in completing this project include use of techniques that minimize waste generation, re-use of materials, on-site where possible, and recycling of waste generated during the construction process.
- C. In the selection of the products and materials of this section, preference will be given to those with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Water-based.
 - 2. Water-soluble.
 - 3. Can be cleaned up with water.
 - 4. Non-flammable.
 - 5. Biodegradable.
 - 6. Low or preferably no Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content.
 - 7. Manufactured without compounds that contribute to ozone depletion in the upper atmosphere.
 - 8. Manufactured without compounds that contribute to smog in the lower atmosphere.
 - 9. Does not contain methylene-chloride.
 - 10. Does not contain chlorinated hydrocarbons.
 - 11. Contains the greatest extent possible of post-consumer or post-industrial waste.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of structural steel work is shown on drawings, including schedules, notes and details to show size and location of members, typical connections, and type of steel required.
- B. Structural steel is that work defined in American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) "Code of Standard Practice" and as otherwise shown on drawings.
- C. Related Work Specified in Other Sections:
 - 1. Structural Steel and Metal Decking Inspection and Testing Services are

- specified in Section 014010.
2. Cast-in-place Concrete is specified in Section 033000.
3. Metal Decking is specified in Section 053000. Refer to this section for installation of shear connectors through deck.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- B. Heavy Sections: Rolled and built-up sections as follows:
 1. Shapes included in ASTM A 6/A 6M with flanges thicker than 1 1/2 inches.
 2. Welded built-up members with plates thicker than 2 inches.
 3. Column base plates thicker than 2 inches.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards).
 1. Structural steel (each type), including certified copies of mill reports covering chemical and physical properties.
 2. High-strength bolts (each type), including nuts and washers.
 3. Direct tension indicators.
 4. Shear stud connectors.
 5. Shop primers
 6. Shrinkage-resistant grout.
- B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- C. Welding Certificates.
- D. Source Quality Control Reports.
- E. Shop Drawings:
 1. No work may commence until all relevant shop drawings have been reviewed and final "Approval with no exceptions" has been granted by the Architect. The use of the "Request for Information (RFI)" process is strictly a form of communication between the Construction Manager/General Contractor and the Design Team and its sole purpose is to resolve minor issues. The use of this communication vehicle to pre-prepare shop drawings shall not be allowed. Detailed shop drawings shall be submitted for review and approval only after erection shop drawings have been approved without exceptions by the Architect and Engineer. Shop drawings shall be submitted for review and approval at time-

- ly intervals. Reviewed and approved piece shop drawings shall be returned at a rate of no more than twenty drawings (or one hundred pieces) per working day.
2. Submit shop drawings prepared under supervision of a registered professional engineer, including complete details and schedules for fabrication and assembly of structural steel members, procedures and diagrams.
 - a. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - b. Include embedment drawings.
 - c. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
 - d. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pre-tensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
 - e. Identify members and connections of the seismic-load-resisting system.
 - f. Indicate locations and dimensions of protected zones.
 - g. Identify demand critical welds.
 - h. For structural steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural design data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - i. Provide setting drawings, templates, and direct installation of anchor bolts, embeds and other anchorages to be installed as work of this section.
- F. Test Reports: Submit copies of reports of tests conducted on shop and field bolted and weld connections. Include data on type(s) of tests conducted and test results.
- G. Surveys: Submit certified copies of each survey conducted by a licensed Surveyor and showing elevations and locations of base plates, embeds and anchor bolts to receive structural steel and final elevations and locations for major members. Indicate discrepancies between actual installation and contract documents.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following, except as otherwise indicated:
1. International Building Code, 2015 Ed.
 2. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges. Paragraph 4.2.1 of the above code is hereby modified by deletion of the following sentence: "This approval constitutes the owner's acceptance of all responsibility for the design adequacy of any connections designed by the fabricator as a part of his preparation of these shop drawings".
 3. AISC Specifications for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of

- Structural Steel for Buildings, including the Commentary and Supplements thereto as issued.
4. AISC Specifications for Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel.
 5. AISC Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts approved by the Research Council on Riveted and Bolted Structural Joints of the Engineering Foundation.
 6. American Welding Society (AWS) D1.1 Structural Welding Code - Steel.
 7. ASTM A 6 General Requirements for Delivery of Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling and Bars for Structural Use.
- B. Qualifications for Welding Work:
1. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Qualification" procedure.
 2. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests. If recertification of welders is required, retesting will be Contractor's responsibility.
- C. Pre-installation Conference: A conference will be conducted at the site or at a location of the Engineer-of-Record's choosing. The Project Architect, the Steel Fabricator, the Steel Erector, the Construction Manager/General Contractor and a representative of the Testing Laboratory will be present.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to insure uninterrupted progress of work.
- B. Deliver anchor bolts and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry, in ample time to not delay work.
- C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration. If bolts and/or nuts become dry or rusty, clean and re-lubricate before use. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.
- D. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- E. Painted members shall be protected to minimize damage by use of nylon slings or other means.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products such that post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.
- B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products such that post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than the following:
 - 1. W Shapes: 60 percent.
 - 2. Channels, Angles, M and S Shapes: 60 percent.
 - 3. Plate and Bar: 25 percent.
 - 4. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: 25 percent.
 - 5. Pipe: 25 percent.
 - 6. All Other Steel Materials: 25 percent.
- C. W Shapes: ASTM A 992, ASTM A 572, Grade 50, ASTM A 529, Grade 50 or ASTM A 913, Grade 50.
- D. Channels, Angles, M and S shapes: ASTM A 572, Grade 50, ASTM A 529, Grade 50 or ASTM A 913, Grade 50.
- E. Plates and Bars: ASTM A 36 (as noted on the drawings) or ASTM A 572, Grade 50.
- F. Corrosion-Resisting Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 847, structural tubing.
- G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Weight Class: Standard
 - 2. Finish: Galvanized.
- H. Steel Castings: ASTM A 216, Grade WCB with supplementary requirement S11.
- I. Steel Forgings: ASTM A 668.

- J. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.
- 2.02 BOLTS, CONNECTORS AND ANCHORS
- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C3, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490, Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH3, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers with plain finish.
1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 490, compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- C. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.
- D. Un-headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55.
1. Configuration: Straight with a bottom plate with double-nut and washer assembly.
 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
 3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
 4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
 5. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C.
- E. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable, straight.
1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 **hex** carbon steel.
 2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
 3. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
 4. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C.
- F. Threaded Rods: A 572, Grade 50.
1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
 2. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened.
 3. Finish: [Plain] [Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C].
- G. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1035.
- H. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1030.
- I. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1018.

- J. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS Code.
- 2.03 STRUCTURAL STEEL PAINT
- A. Exterior Exposed Structural Steel:
1. Surface Preparation:
SSPC-SP6 – Commercial Blast Cleaning.
 2. Primer:
 - a. Carboline Carbozinc 858/859 organic zinc-rich primer @ 3.0-5.0mils d.f.t.
 - b. Tnemec 594 organic zinc-rich primer @ 3.0-5.0mils d.f.t.
 - c. Dupont 347/937 organic zinc-rich primer @ 3.0-5.0mils d.f.t.
 - d. Sherwin Williams Zinc Clad III organic Zinc rich primer @ 3.0-5.0mils d.f.t.
 - e. Sherwin Williams Recoatable Epoxy @ 4.0-6.0mils d.f.t.
 3. Intermediate:
 - a. Carboline Carboguard 888/893 @ 3.0-5.0mils d.f.t.
 - b. Tnemec Epoxoline 66/27 FC Typoxy @ 3.0-5.0mils d.f.t.
 - c. Dupont 25 P @ 3.0-5.0 mils d.f.t.
 - d. Sherwin Williams Recoatable Epoxy or Epolon II Multi mil @ 3.0-5.0mils d.f.t.
 4. Finish:
 - a. Carboline Carbothane 133HB @ 3.0-5.0mils d.f.t.
 - b. Tnemec Endurashield 73 @ 3.0-5.0mils d.f.t.
 - c. Dupont Imron 326 @ 3.0-5.0mils d.f.t.
 - d. Sherwin Williams Acrolon Multi mil or 218 HS Series @ 3.0-5.0mils d.f.t.
- B. Interior Exposed Structural Steel:
1. Surface Preparation:
SSPC-SP3 – Power Tool Cleaning.
 2. Primer:
 - a. Carboline Carbocoat 150 Multibond @ 2.0-3.0mils d.f.t.
 - b. Tnemec Series 37H Chem-Prime/27 Typoxy @ 3.0-5.0mils d.f.t.
 - c. Dupont 25P @ 3.0-5.0mils d.f.t.
 - d. Sherwin Williams Macro Poxylac 646 @ 3.0-5.0mils d.f.t.
 3. Intermediate Coat:
 - a. Carboline Carboguard 888/893 @ 2.0-4.0mils d.f.t.
 - b. Tnemec Epoxoline 66/27 FC Typoxy @ 2.0-4.0mils d.f.t.
 - c. Dupont 25 P @ 2.0-4.0 mils d.f.t.
 - d. Sherwin Williams Macro Poxylac 646 @ 3.0-2.0-4.0mils d.f.t.
 4. Finish:
 - a. Carboline Carbothane 133HB @ 3.0-5.0 mils d.f.t.
 - b. Tnemec Endurashield 73 @ 3.0-5.0 mils d.f.t.
 - c. Dupont Imron 226 @ 3.0-5.0 mils d.f.t.
 - d. Sherwin Williams Acrolon Milti-Mil or 218 HS Series @ 3.0-5.0 mils d.f.t.

- C. Steel Dunnage (where color not critical):
1. Surface Preparation:
SSPC-SP3 – Power Tool Cleaning.
 2. Prime/Finish:
 - a. Two coats Carbomastic 15 L.O. / 242 @ 4.0-5.0 mils d.f.t./ct.
 - b. Two coats Tnemec 135/394 @ 3-5 mils d.f.t./ct.
- D. Steel Dunnage (where color indicated by Architect or other design professional):
1. Surface Preparation:
SSPC-SP3 – Power Tool Cleaning.
 2. Primer:
 - a. Carboline Carbomastic 15 L.O./242 @ 4.0-6.0 mils d.f.t.
 - b. Sherwin Williams Macropoxy 646 or Duraplate 235 @ 4.0-6.0 mils d.f.t.
 - c. Tnemec: 135/394 @ 3-4 mils d.f.t.
 3. Intermediate/Finish:
 - a. Two coats of Carbothane 133 HB @ 2.0-3.0 mils d.f.t. per coat.
 - b. Tnemec Epoxoline 66/27FC Typoxy @ 2.0-4.0 mils d.f.t.
 - c. Dupont 25 P @ 2.0-4.0 mils d.f.t.
 - d. Sherwin Williams Macropoxy 646 or Epolon II Multimil Series @ 2.0-4.0 mils d.f.t.
 4. Finish:
 - a. Carboline Carbothane 133HB @ 3.0-5.0 mils d.f.t.
 - b. Tnemec Endurashield 73 @ 3.0-5.0 mils d.f.t.
 - c. Dupont Imron 226 @ 3.0-5.0 mils d.f.t.
 - d. Sherwin Williams Acrolon Multimil or 218 HS Series @ 4.0-6.0 mils d.f.t.
- E. Steel in Corrosive Environment to be Fire-proofed:
1. Surface Preparation:
SSPC-SP3 – Power Tool Cleaning.
 2. Shop Coat:
 - a. Carboline Rustbond Penetrating Sealer @ 1.5-3.0 mils d.f.t.
 - b. Tnemec 135 Chembuild @ 4-6 mils d.f.t.
- 2.04 GALVANIZING
- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
1. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work unless they will function as weep holes by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

2.05 GROUT

- A. Metallic Shrinkage Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, metallic aggregate grout, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

“Firmix”	Euclid Chemical Co.
“Embeco 153”	Master Builders
“Ferrolith G”	Sonneborn/Contech
“Irontox”	Toch Brothers
“Kemox C”	Sika Chemical
“Vibra-Foil”	W. R. Grace

- B. Non-metallic Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

“Euco N.S.”	Euclid Chemical Co.
“Masterflow 713”	Master Builders
“Five Star Grout”	U.S. Grout Corp.

2.06 FABRICATION

- A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly: Fabricate and assemble structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with the AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360 and as indicated on final shop drawings.
1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
 3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Where finishing is required, complete assembly, including welding of units, before start of finishing operations. Provide finish surfaces of members exposed in final structure free of markings, burrs, and other defects.
- C. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- D. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

- E. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- F. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 3 – Power Tool Cleaning.
- G. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end-welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Design of Members and Connections: Details shown are typical; similar details apply to similar conditions, unless otherwise indicated. Verify dimensions at site whenever possible without causing delay in the work. Promptly notify Architect whenever design of members and connections for any portion of structure are not clearly indicated.
- I. Connections:
 - 1. Weld or bolt shop connections, as indicated.
 - 2. Bolt field connections, except where welded connections or other connections are indicated.
 - 3. Provide high-strength threaded fasteners for principal bolted connections, except where unfinished bolts are indicated.
 - 4. Provide unfinished threaded fasteners for only bolted connections of secondary framing members to primary members (including purlins, girts, and other framing members taking only nominal stresses) and for temporary bracing to facilitate erection.
- J. High-Strength Bolted Construction: Install high-strength threaded fasteners in accordance with Research Council on Structural Connections "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts". Install with Direct Tension Indicators. Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings, all high-strength bolted connections shall be slip critical type.
- K. Welded Construction: Comply with AWS Code for procedures, appearance and quality of welds and methods used in correcting welding work. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods which will produce true alignment of axes without warp.
- L. Holes for Other Work:
 - 1. Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing, and for passage of other work through steel framing members, as shown on final shop drawings.
 - 2. Provide threaded nuts welded to framing, and other specialty items as indicated to receive other work.
- M. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints in steel shelf angles when part of structural steel frame; locate at vertical expansion joints as indicated on draw-

ings.

2.07 SHOP PAINTING

A. General:

1. Shop paint structural steel, except those members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete or mortar. Paint embedded steel which is partially exposed on exposed portions and initial 2" of embedded areas only.
2. Do not paint surfaces which are to be welded or high-strength bolted with friction-type connections, except paint certified for slip critical service.
3. Do not paint surfaces which are scheduled to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
4. Apply 2 coats of paint to surfaces which are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

B. Surface Preparation: After inspection and before shipping, clean steelwork to be painted. Remove loose rust, loose mill scale and spatter, slag or flux deposits. Clean steel in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) methods as follows:

SP2 – Hand Tool Cleaning: Steel to be fire proofed.

SP3 – Power Tool Cleaning: Interior exposed steel and exterior exposed steel.

SP6 – Commercial Blast Cleaning: Exterior exposed steel and interior steel in aggressive environments (swimming pools, etc.) or architectural-ly exposed steel.

C. Painting: Within no more than six hours of surface preparation, apply structural steel primer paint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and at a rate to provide dry film thickness specified. Use painting methods which result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges and exposed surfaces.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports. Such inspections and tests shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with specified requirements.

1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

- C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts".
- D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709, performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - 3. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
 - 4. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
- E. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
 - 1. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 - 2. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates and other embedded items, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 ERECTION

- A. Surveys: Employ a licensed Land Surveyor for accurate erection of structural steel. Check elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces and locations of anchor bolts and similar devices before erection work proceeds and report discrepancies to Architect. Do not proceed with erection until corrections have been made or until compensating adjustments to structural steel work have been agreed upon with Architect.
- B. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads. Remove tem-

porary members and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made. Provide temporary guy lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds.

- C. Temporary Planking: Provide temporary planking and working platforms as necessary to effectively complete work.
- D. Setting Bases and Bearing Plates:
 - 1. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
 - 2. Set loose and attached base plates and bearing plates for structural members on wedges or other adjustable devices.
- E. Anchor Rods:
 - 1. Furnish anchor rods and other connectors required for securing structural steel to foundations and other in-place work.
 - 2. Furnish templates and other devices as necessary for pre-setting rods and other anchors to accurate locations.
 - 3. Refer to Division 3 of these specifications for anchor rod installation requirements in concrete.
- F. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow grout to cure.
- G. Field Assembly:
 - 1. Set structural frames accurately to lines and elevations indicated. Align and adjust various members forming a part of a complete frame or structure before permanently fastening.
 - 2. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces which will be in permanent contact before assembly.
 - 3. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 4. Level and plumb individual members of structure within specified AISC tolerances.
 - 5. Establish required leveling and plumbing measurements on mean operating temperature of structure. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature at which structure will be when completed and in service.
 - 6. Splice members only where indicated and accepted on shop drawings.
- H. Erection Bolts: On exposed welded construction, remove erection bolts, fill holes with plug welds and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.

- I. Comply with AISC Specifications for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
- J. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by use of drift pins, except in secondary bracing members. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- K. Gas Cutting: Do not use gas cutting torches in field for correcting fabrication errors in primary structural framing. Cutting will be permitted only on secondary members which are not under stress if acceptable to Architect. Finish gas-cut sections to achieve a sheared appearance when permitted.

3.03 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.
- B. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections and damaged areas of shop paint to the standards for shop-cleaned steel. Apply paint to cleaned areas using same material as used for shop painting to same dry film thickness.

3.04 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspection agency to inspect high-strength bolted connections and welded connections and to perform tests and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Testing agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether test specimens comply with requirements and will specifically state any deviations therefrom.
 - 2. Provide access for testing agency to places where structural steel work is being fabricated or produced so that required inspection and testing can be accomplished.
 - 3. Testing agency may inspect structural steel at plant before shipment; however, Architect reserves the right, at any time before final acceptance, to reject material not complying with specified requirements.
- B. Correct deficiencies in structural steel work which inspections and laboratory test reports have indicated to be not in compliance with requirements. Perform additional tests, at Contractor's expense, as may be necessary to reconfirm any non-compliance of original work and as may be necessary to show compliance of corrected work.
- C. The following inspections and tests will be performed by the testing agency:
 - 1. Direct Tension Indicators: Verification that gaps of installed Direct Tension Indicators are less than gaps specified in ASTM F 959, Table 2.
 - 2. Shop Bolted Connections: Inspection or testing in accordance with AISC specifications.
 - 3. Shop Welding: Inspection and testing during fabrication of structural

steel assemblies as follows:

- a. Certification of welders and inspection and testing as required; recording of types and locations of defects found in work; recording of work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
 - b. Visual inspection of all welds.
 - c. Testing of welds as follows. Inspection procedures listed will be used at testing agency's option.
 - c1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - c2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not acceptable.
 - c3. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
 - c4. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
4. Field-Bolted Connections: Inspection in accordance with AISC specifications.
 5. Field Welding: Inspection and testing during erection of structural steel as follows:
 - a. Certification of welders and inspection and testing as required; recording of types and locations of defects found in work; recording of work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
 - b. Visual inspection of all welds.
 - c. Testing of welds as follows. Inspection procedures listed will be used at testing agency's option.
 - c1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - c2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not acceptable.
 - c3. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
 - c4. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.

D. Frequency of testing:

1. High-Strength Bolted Connections:
 - a. All high-strength-bolted connections shall be visually inspected to ascertain that proper size of bolts and washers have been used.
 - b. A portion of the bolts in slip-critical connections will be tested to verify proper installation and pre-tension as follows:
 - b1. Ten percent each from all connections of beams to columns (minimum one bolt per connection).
 - b2. Ten percent each from all bracing connections (minimum one bolt per connection).
 - b3. Twenty percent each of bolts from all truss connections (minimum two bolts per connection).

- b4. Ten percent each from all hanger connections (minimum one bolt per connection).
 - b5. Twenty percent, selected randomly, from all bolts in all lintel connections.
 - c. If any bolt in any connection fails, all bolts in that connection will be tested.
2. Welded Connections
- a. All welded connections shall be visually inspected.
 - b. A portion of the welded connections will be tested by Ultrasonic method (or other appropriate method) as follows:
 - b1. Full length of all complete joint penetration welds.
 - b2. Full length of all welds subject to tension.
 - b3. Fifty percent of all butt welds not subject to tension.
 - b4. Twenty-five percent of all other welds.
 - c. When defects are revealed, additional inspection by whatever methods the testing agency deems appropriate will be performed to the extent necessary to ensure that the full amount of defect has been located.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 053000

METAL DECKING

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

- A. Related Documents: Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. The Owner requires the Contractor to efficiently use resources and energy to the fullest extent possible in the completion of the project. Resource-efficient aspects to be considered in completing this project include use of techniques that minimize waste generation, re-use of materials, on-site where possible, and recycling of waste generated during the construction process.
- C. In the selection of the products and materials of this section, preference will be given to those with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Water-based.
 - 2. Water-soluble.
 - 3. Can be cleaned up with water.
 - 4. Non-flammable.
 - 5. Biodegradable.
 - 6. Low or preferably no Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content.
 - 7. Manufactured without compounds that contribute to ozone depletion in the upper atmosphere.
 - 8. Manufactured without compounds that contribute to smog in the lower atmosphere.
 - 9. Does not contain methylene-chloride.
 - 10. Does not contain chlorinated hydrocarbons.
 - 11. Contains the least possible extent of post-consumer or post-industrial waste.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of metal decking is indicated on drawings, including basic layout and type of deck units required.
- B. Related Work Specified in Other Sections:
 - 1. Cast-in-place Concrete is specified in Section 033000.
 - 2. Structural Steel is specified in Section 051200.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of decking and accessories. Include manufacturer's certification as may be required to show compliance with these specifications.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. No work may commence until all relevant shop drawings have been reviewed and final "Approval with no exceptions" has been granted by the Architect. The use of the "Request for Information (RFI)" process is strictly a form of communication between the Construction Manager/General Contractor and the Design Team and its sole purpose is to resolve minor issues. The use of this communication vehicle to pre-prepare shop drawings shall not be allowed. Detailed shop drawings shall be submitted for review and approval only after erection shop drawings have been approved without exceptions by the Architect and Engineer. Shop drawings shall be submitted for review and approval at timely intervals. Reviewed and approved piece shop drawings shall be returned at a rate of no more than five drawings per working day.
2. Submit shop drawings prepared under supervision of a registered professional engineer, including layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, and conditions requiring closure panels, supplementary framing, sump pans, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes and standards, except as otherwise indicated or specified:
 1. International Building Code, 2015 Edition.
 2. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
 3. American Welding Society (AWS) D1.3 Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
 4. Steel Deck Institute (SDI) Design Manual for Floor Decks and Roof Decks.
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with Welder Qualification procedures of AWS D1.1.
 1. Welded decking in place is subject to inspection and testing. Expense of removing and replacing portions of decking for testing purposes will be borne by Owner if welds are found to be satisfactory. Remove work found to be defective and replace with new acceptable work.
- C. Underwriters' Laboratories Label: Provide metal floor deck units listed in Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) Fire Resistance Directory, with each deck unit bearing the UL label and marking for specific system detailed.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

Metal Roof Deck Units:

Bowman/E.G. Smith (a division of Cyclops Corp.)
 CMC Joist & Deck
 Epic Metals Corp.
 H. H. Robertson Company
 Mac-Fab Products, Inc.
 Vulcraft (a division of Nucor)
 Wheeling Corrugating Co.

Composite Metal Floor Deck Units:

Bowman/E.G. Smith (a division of Cyclops Corp.)
 CMC Joist & Deck
 Epic Metals Corp.
 Mac-Fab Products, Inc.
 H.H. Robertson Co.
 Vulcraft (a division of Nucor)
 Wheeling Corrugating Co.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Steel for Painted Metal Deck Units: ASTM A 1008, SS Grade 40.
- B. Steel for Galvanized Metal Deck Units: ASTM A 653, SS Grade 40, G60 coating, unless otherwise noted.
- C. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36.
- D. Shear Connectors: Headed stud type, ASTM A 108, Grade 1015 or 1020, cold finished carbon steel; dimensions in compliance with AISC specifications.
- E. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A 653, SS Grade 40, G60 coating, commercial quality, galvanized.
- F. Galvanizing: ASTM A 924, G60.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc-dust content paint for repair of damaged galvanized surfaces complying with Military Specifications MIL-P-21035 (Ships).
- H. Flexible Closure Strips: Manufacturer's standard vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- I. Acoustic Sound Barrier Closures: Manufacturer's standard mineral fiber closures.

2.03 PAINT

- A. Interior Exposed Galvanized Metal Decking:
 - 1. Surface Preparation:
SSPC-SPI – Solvent Cleaning.
 - 2. Primer:

- a. Carboline Carbocrylic 120 @ 1.0-2.0 mils d.f.t.
 - b. Tnemec 115 Tneme-Deck @ 1.0-2.0 mils d.f.t.
 - c. Dupont 25P @ 1.0-2.0 mils d.f.t.
 - d. Sherwin Williams DTM Primer Finish @ 2.5-3.5 mils d.f.t.
3. Finish:
- a. Carboline Carbocrylic 3359 @ 2.0-3.0 mils d.f.t.
 - b. Tnemec 115 Tneme-Deck @ 2.0-3.0 mils d.f.t.
 - c. Dupont 25P @ 2.0-3.0 mils d.f.t.
 - d. Sherwin Williams DTM Primer Finish @ 2.5-3.5 mils d.f.t.
- B. Exterior Exposed Galvanized Metal Decking:
- 1. Surface Preparation:
SSPC-SP1 – Solvent Cleaning (or as required by deck manufacturer).
 - 2. Primer:
 - a. Carboline Rust Bond @ 1.0-2.0 mils d.f.t.
 - b. Sherwin Williams Procryl Universal Primer or Macropoly 646 @ 2.0-4.0 mils d.f.t.
 - c. Tnemec: 66 Epoxoline/161 Tneme-Fascure @ 2-3 mils d.f.t.
 - 3. Finish:
 - a. Carboline: Carbothane 133/833 @ 3.0-5.0 mils d.f.t.
 - b. Sherwin Williams Acrolon Multimil or 218 HS Series @ 3.0-5.0 mils d.f.t.
 - c. Tnemec 73 Endura-Shield at 2-3 mils d.f.t.
- C. Unless otherwise noted, provide manufacturer's baked-on, rust-inhibitive paint, for application to metal surfaces which have been chemically cleaned and phosphate chemical treated.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. General: Form deck units in lengths to span three or more supports with flush, telescoped or nested 2" laps at ends and interlocking or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Floor Deck Units:
 - 1. Open-Beam Composite Units: Fabricate deck units with integral embossing or raised pattern to furnish mechanical bond with concrete slabs. Fabricate open-beam deck units with fluted section having interlocking side laps of metal thickness, depth and width as shown.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install deck units and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and final shop drawings, and as specified herein.
 - 1. Place deck units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position with

- ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting members before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side lap interlocks.
2. Place deck units flat and square, secured to adjacent framing without warp or excessive deflection.
 3. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
 4. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured.
- B. Fastening Deck Units:
1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 3/4"-diameter fusion welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 12" on center with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 10 or larger machine screws at 48" on center for fastening end closures.
 2. Fasten roof deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 1/2"-diameter fusion welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 12" on center at every support, and at closer spacing where required for lateral force resistance. In addition, secure deck to each supporting member in ribs where side laps occur.
 3. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds and methods used in correcting welding work. Use welding washers where decking is thinner than 22 gage and as recommended by deck manufacturer.
 4. Mechanically fasten side laps of adjacent deck units between supports at intervals not exceeding 36" on center using self-tapping No. 10 or larger machine screws or welding.
 5. Keep the interiors of cells that will be used as raceways free of welds having sharp points or edges.
- C. Cutting and Fitting: Cut and neatly fit deck units and accessories around other work projecting through or adjacent to the decking, as shown.
- D. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.
- E. Hanger Slots:
1. Provide UL-approved punched hanger slots between cells or flutes of lower element where floor deck units are to receive hangers for support of ceiling construction, air ducts, diffusers or lighting fixtures.
 2. Locate slots at not more than 14" on center in both directions, not more than 9" from walls at ends and not more than 12" from walls at sides, unless otherwise shown.
 3. The maximum load supported by each hanger slot shall be 100 pounds.
 4. Provide manufacturer's standard hanger attachment devices.
- F. Joint Covers: Provide metal joint covers at abutting ends and changes in direction of floor deck units, except where taped joints are required.

- G. Shear Connectors: Weld shear connectors to supports through decking units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not weld shear connectors through two layers (lapped ends) of decking units. Weld only on clean, dry deck surfaces.
- H. Touch-Up Painting: After decking installation, wire brush, clean and paint scarred areas, welds and rust spots on top and bottom surfaces of decking units and supporting steel members.
 - 1. Touch up galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Touch up painted surfaces with same type of shop paint used on adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. In areas where shop-painted surfaces will be exposed, apply touch-up paint to blend into adjacent surfaces.

3.02 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspection agency to inspect metal decking and to perform tests and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Testing agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether test specimens comply with requirements and will specifically state any deviations therefrom.
 - 2. Provide access for testing agency to places where metal decking is being fabricated or produced so that required inspection and testing can be accomplished.
 - 3. Testing agency may inspect metal decking at plant before shipment; however, Architect reserves the right, at any time before final acceptance, to reject material not complying with specified requirements.
- B. Correct deficiencies in metal decking which inspections and laboratory test reports have indicated to be not in compliance with requirements. Perform additional tests, at Contractor's expense, as may be necessary to reconfirm any non-compliance of original work and as may be necessary to show compliance of corrected work.
- C. The following inspections and tests will be performed by the testing agency:
 - 1. Verification that all metal decking is erected in accordance with approved shop drawings and Contract Documents.
 - 2. Verification that all welding operators have been qualified within the past year.
 - 3. All field welding of metal decking to supporting members will be visually inspected to ascertain that all welds conform to shop drawings and applicable requirements stated in AWS publication, "Welding Inspection; Section 12 – Visual Inspection," latest edition.
 - 4. When defects are revealed, additional inspection by whatever methods the testing agency deems appropriate will be performed to the extent necessary to ensure that the full amount of defect has been located.

END OF SECTION 053000

SECTION 054000 COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the cold formed metal framing as indicated on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. "C" shaped steel studs for exterior non-load bearing wall frame construction.
 - 2. Anchors and accessories.
 - 3. Gypsum sheathing.
 - 4. Field inspection.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Vapor permeable air barrier - Section 072700.
- B. Insulated Core metal panels – section 074132.
- C. Interior steel stud construction - Section 092900.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Component Design: Compute structural properties of studs in accordance with AISI "North American Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members."
- B. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Where framing units are indicated to be components of fire-resistance rated assemblies, provide cold formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Products used in the assembly shall carry a classification label from an approved testing and inspection agency.
- C. Qualifications
 - 1. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Minimum five years' experience in producing products of the type specified.
 - 2. Installer's Qualifications: Minimum three years' experience in installation of the type of product specified.

3. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M "Structural Welding Code - Steel" and AWS DL3 "Structural Welding Code – Sheet Steel."
- D. Pre-Installation Meeting
1. Convene meeting at project site within one week of scheduled start of installation with representatives of the following in attendance: Owner, Architect, General Contractor, and metal framing subcontractor.
 2. Review substrate conditions, requirements of related work, installation instructions, storage and handling procedures, and protection measures.
 3. Keep minutes of meeting, including responsibilities of various parties and deviations from specifications and installation instructions. Distribute minutes to attendees within 72 hours.
- E. Comply with the following standards:
1. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - a. "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members," latest edition.
 - b. "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing General Provisions."
 2. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - a. Structural Welding Code (D1.1).
 - b. Specifications for Welding Sheet Steel in Structures (E1.3).
 3. ASTM:
 - a. ASTM A 653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - b. ASTM A 780 - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
 - c. ASTM A 924 - Standard Requirements for Sheet Steel, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dipped Process.
 - d. ASTM C 955 - Standard Specification for Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases.
 - e. ASTM A 1003 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Non-Metallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members.
 - f. ASTM C 1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories.
 - g. ASTM C 1513 - Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections.

- F. Vertical and Lateral Fire Propagation Test Characteristics: The exterior wall assembly is required to comply with NFPA 285 "Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior Nonload-bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components." The base wall, stud cavity insulation, wall sheathing, air barrier, continuous wall rigid insulation and exterior cladding are components that are required to be to be evaluated as part of this specific assembly test. The basis of design product listed below is a component of the design test assembly selected by the Architect.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For information only, submit copies of manufacturer's product information and installation instructions for each item of cold-formed framing and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings
1. Submit shop drawings for special components and installations not fully dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data. Include placing drawings for framing members showing size and gauge designations, number, type, location and spacing. Indicate supplemental bracing, splices, window and door headers accessories and details as may be required for proper installation.
 2. If the Contractor elects to prefabricate framing members into panels for erection, he shall submit shop drawings of such panels at suitable scale showing all dimensions, components, and methods of fastening and support.
- C. For fasteners, submit product data sheet and samples.
- D. Engineering Data
1. Submit Engineering Data drawings to the Architect for review. The Contractor is responsible for the structural design and supports for the cold-formed metal frame, and must show his proposed system and how the Performance Criteria noted below is accommodated on these drawings.
 2. These drawings must show all load conditions and design calculations relative to connections, fastening devices and anchorage, as well as size and gauge of members. Calculations and drawings must be prepared by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of Connecticut and shall be signed and sealed by this Engineer.
- E. Quality Assurance Submittals: Submit the following:
1. Qualifications: Proof of manufacturer, installer, and welder qualifications.
 2. Structural design calculations.
 3. Certificates

- a. Submit mill certificates signed by framing member/accessory manufacturer certifying compliance with material requirements.
 - b. Welder certificates.
4. Manufacturer's installation instructions for framing members and framing accessories.

1.6 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Cold-formed metal framing system shall be designed, fabricated, and installed to withstand a 30 psf suction and pressure load (or greater if required by Code) with a maximum deflection of L/360.
 1. Provide minimum 16 gauge studs, unless greater required by performance requirements above.
- B. Design system to accommodate vertical deflection of structural building frame, live loading, seasonal and day/night temperature ranges and construction tolerances.
- C. Comply with prevailing Code requirements for seismic connections and loads.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Protect metal framing units from rusting and damage. Deliver to one project site in manufacturer's unopened containers or bundles, fully identified with name, brand, type and grade. Store off the ground in a dry ventilated space or protect with suitable waterproof coverings. Conform to storage and handling requirements of AISI "Code of Standard Practice."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Provide cold-formed steel framing manufactured by Marino/Ware, Dale/Incor, Superior Steel Studs, ClarkDietrich Building Systems, Super Stud Building Products, or approved equal.

2.2 METAL FRAMING: GENERAL

- A. System Components: With each type of metal framing required, provide manufacturer's standard steel runners, (tracks), blocking, lintels, clip angles, shoes, reinforcements, fasteners and accessories, as recommended by manufacturer for the applications indicated, as needed to provide a complete metal framing system.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet for Studs and Tracks: ASTM A 1003 Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.

2. Coating: G90 galvanized coating.

B. Steel Sheet for Clips: ASTM A 653, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.

2. Coating G90 galvanized coating.

2.4 FRAMING MEMBERS

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges; thickness and grade as required by structural performance.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths compatible with studs, un-punched, with un-stiffened flanges; thickness and grade as required by structural performance.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Stamp manufacturer's name on each accessory item.

B. Provide screws with accessories designated for screw attachment.

C. Connector Devices

1. Vertical Deflection Clips: "VertiClip," including step bushings, as manufactured by The Steel Network Inc. (919) 845-1025 or approved equal. Rigid attachments to structure and screw attachment to stud web using step-bushings to permit frictionless vertical movement. 68 mils minimum thickness, size as required by structural design calculations.

2. Rigid Clip Angles: "StiffClip" as manufactured by The Steel Network Inc., or approved equal, size as required by structural design calculations. Rigid attachment to structure and stud web.

D. Bridging

1. Cold Rolled Channel: 1-1/2" by 1/2" by 56 mil thick.

a. Bridging Clip: "BridgeClip" as manufactured by The Steel Network Inc. or approved equal. Provide attachment through stud punch-out clamping onto stud web and wrapping around bridging channel. Provide holes for screw attachment to stud web and channel.

2. Flat Strap: Width and thickness as required by structural design calculations. Rigid attachment to stud flange.

3. Solid Bridging: Channel shaped bridging with lipped flanges and integral formed clips. Screw attachment to stud. 33 mils minimum thickness, size as required by structural design calculations.

4. Bridging and accessories shall be hot dip zinc coated per ASTM A 153.

- E. Header for Window and Door Openings: Provide "ProX Header" system made by Brady Innovations LLC, or approved equal complete with all accessories including clips and accessories; finish and gauge to match studs.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. Screws: Corrosion resistant coated, self-drilling, pan or hex washer head. Provide screw type and size as required by structural design calculations.
- B. Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A 307, Grade A, carbon steel, with hex-head carbon steel nuts and flat steel washers. Hot-dip zinc coated in accordance with ASTM A 153. Provide bolt or stud type and size as required by structural design calculations.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.7 GALVANIZING TOUCH-UP

- A. For touching up damaged galvanized surfaces after erection, provide "Silver Galv" made by Z.R.C. Worldwide. Apply to a dry film thickness of 1.5 to 3.0 mils.

2.8 GYPSUM SHEATHING AND RELATED ACCESSORIES

- A. Gypsum Sheathing: 5/8" thick "Dens-Glass Fireguard," Type X, made by Georgia Pacific, "Securock Glass-Mat Sheathing" made by U.S. Gypsum Co., "Gold Bond EXP Extended Exposure Sheathing" made by National Gypsum Co., "Weather Defense" made by Lafarge/Continental, or approved equal, meeting ASTM C 1177, Type X.
- B. Fasteners: 1-1/4" Type S-12 screws "Climaseal" finish.
- C. Joint Treatment: Provide a one-part high performance sealant conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25 meeting with the approval of the air/vapor barrier manufacturer for compatibility; see Section 072700 for description. Apply a 3/8" bead of sealant to the joint and trowel flat. Apply enough of the same material to each fastener to cover completely when trowelled flat.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Framing components may be prefabricated into panels prior to erection. Fabricate panels plumb, square, true to line and braced against racking with joints welded. Perform lifting of prefabricated panels in a manner to prevent damage or distortion in any members in the assembly.

- B. Fastenings: Attach similar components by welding. Attach dissimilar components by welding, bolting or screw fasteners, as standard with manufacturer.
- C. Wire tying of framing components is not permitted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where cold-formed metal framing is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION: GENERAL

- A. Methods of construction shall be piece by piece.
- B. Connections shall be accomplished with self-drilling screws or welding so that the connection meets or exceeds the design loads required at that connection.
- C. Studs shall be installed seated squarely (within 1/16") against the web portion of the top and bottom tracks. Tracks shall rest on a continuous, uniform bearing surface.
- D. Cutting of steel framing members may be accomplished with a saw or shear. Torch cutting of loaded members is not permitted. Cutting of loaded members is not permitted unless under supervision of the project architect or engineer.
- E. Temporary bracing shall be provided and left in place until work is permanently stabilized.
- F. Bridging shall be of size and type shown on the approved shop drawings and as called for in the engineering calculations.
- G. Install headers in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in that wall. Form headers as shown on the drawings.
- H. Insulation meeting the requirements of Section 072100 shall be placed in all jamb and header type conditions that will be inaccessible after their installation into the wall.
- I. Provide jack studs to support each end of headers. These studs shall be securely connected to the header and must seat squarely in the lower track of the wall, and be properly attached to it.
- J. If, by design, a header is low in the wall, the less than full-height studs (cripples) that occur over the header shall be designed to carry all imposed loads.
- K. Wall track shall not be used support any load unless specifically designed for that purpose.

- L. All axially loaded members shall be aligned vertically, to allow for full transfer of the loads down to the foundation. Vertical alignment shall be maintained at floor/wall intersections or alternate provisions for load transfer may be made.
- M. Holes that are field cut into steel framing members shall be within the limitation of the product and its design. Provide reinforcement where holes are cut through load bearing members in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Architect or Engineer.
- N. Touch up all steel bared by welding using touch-up coating specified herein.
- O. Studs shall be spaced to suit the design requirements and limitations of collateral facing materials.
- P. Care should be taken to allow for additional studs at intersections, corners, doors, windows, control joints, etc., and as called for in the shop drawings or design calculations.
- Q. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in metal framing system wherever walls or partitions are indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim and furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to the wall or partition. Where type of supplementary support is not otherwise indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or loading resulting from item supported.
- R. Provide for structure movement, expansion shall be allowed where indicated and necessary by design or code requirements.
- S. Frame both sides of expansion and control joints with separate studs; do not bridge the joint with components of stud system.
- T. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced (vertical distance) at not more than 48 inches on center. Fasten at each intersection.
- U. Splicing of axially loaded members or floor joists shall not be permitted.
- V. Wire tying of members is not permitted.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Fasten sheathing to exterior of each stud with specified fasteners spaced 3/8" from ends and edges and approx. 8" o.c. at each stud. Install fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations using 2500-RPM maximum screw gun. Sheathing board shall be installed horizontally. Apply sealant between joints and trowel flush; and apply sealant around sheathing perimeter and at interface with other materials. Cover fastener heads with sealant and trowel flush.
- B. Refer to Section 072700 for vapor permeable air barrier description.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055000 MISCELLANEOUS METALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the miscellaneous metal work as indicated on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Rough hardware.
 - 2. Vertical steel ladders.
 - 3. Steel pipe handrails and railings.
 - 4. Light steel framing and supports, not included as part of work of other trades.
 - 5. Steel framing, bracing, supports, anchors, bolts, shims, fastenings, and all other supplementary parts indicated on drawings or as required to complete each item of work of this Section.
 - 6. Prime painting, touch-up painting, galvanizing and separation of dissimilar metals for work of this Section.
 - 7. Cutting, fitting, drilling and tapping work of this Section to accommodate work of other Sections and of concrete, masonry or other materials as required for attaching and installing work of this Section.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Structural steel - Section 051200.
- B. Painting - Section 099000.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible. Do not delay job progress; allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay work.
- B. Shop Assembly: Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

- C. Reference Standards: The work is subject to requirements of applicable portions of the following standards:
1. "Manual of Steel Construction," American Institute of Steel Construction.
 2. AWS D1-1 "Structural Welding Code," American Welding Society.
 3. SSPC SP-3 "Surface Preparation Specification No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning," Steel Structures Painting Council.
 4. SSPC PA-1 "Painting Application Specification," Steel Structures Painting Council.
 5. "Handbook on Bolt, Nut and Rivet Standards," Industrial Fasteners Institute.
- D. Steel Materials: For steel to be hot dip-galvanized, provide steel chemically suitable for metal coatings complying with the following requirements: carbon below 0.25 percent, silicon below 0.24 percent, phosphorous below 0.05 percent, and manganese below 1.35 percent. Notify galvanizer if steel does not comply with these requirements to determine suitability for processing.
- E. Engage the services of a galvanizer who has demonstrated a minimum of five (5) years' experience in the successful performance of the processes outlined in this specification in the facility where the work is to be done and who will apply the galvanizing and coatings within the same facility as outlined herein. The Architect has the right to inspect and approve or reject the galvanizer/galvanizing facility.
- F. The galvanizer/galvanizing facility must have an ongoing Quality Control/Quality Assurance program which has been in effect for a minimum of five years and shall provide the Architect with process and final inspection documentation. The galvanizer/galvanizing facility must have an on-premise testing facility capable of measuring the chemical and metallurgical composition of the galvanizing bath and pickling tanks.
- G. Inspection and testing of hot-dip galvanized coating shall be done under the guidelines provided in the American Hot-Dip Galvanizers Association (AGA) publication "Inspection of Products Hot-Dip Galvanized After Fabrication."

1.5 PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

- A. Railings shall be constructed to conform to the following performance standards:
1. Stairs and platforms shall support a live load of one hundred (100) psf and a concentrated live load of three hundred (300) lbs. and shall have a live load deflection limited to 1/360 of the span. Loads shall not apply simultaneously.
 2. Railings shall be designed to resist loads per State Building Code.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Literature: Submit manufacturer's specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, anchor details and installation instructions for products to be used in the fabrication of miscellaneous metal work, including paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings for the fabrication and erection of all assemblies of miscellaneous iron work which are not completely shown by manufacturer's data sheets. Include plans and elevations at not less than 1" to 1'-0" scale, and include details of sections and connections at not less than 3" to 1'-0" scale. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- C. Engineering Data
 - 1. Before any ladders and railings are fabricated, submit engineering data drawings to the Architect for review indicating how performance standards specified here shall be met. The Contractor is responsible for the structural design and supports for these systems and must show his proposed systems on these drawings.
 - 2. These drawings must show all load conditions and design calculations relative to connections, fastening devices and anchorage, as well as size and gauge of members. Calculations and drawings must be prepared by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of Connecticut and shall be signed and sealed by this Engineer.
- D. Welding shall be indicated on shop drawings using AWS symbols and showing length, size and spacing (if not continuous). Auxiliary views shall be shown to clarify all welding. Notes such as 1/4" weld, weld and tack weld are not acceptable.
- E. Certification: For items to be hot-dip galvanized, identify each item galvanized and to show compliance of application. The Certificate shall be signed by the galvanizer and shall contain a detailed description of the material processed and the ASTM standard used for the coating and, the weight of the coating. In addition, and as attachment to Certification, submit reports of testing and inspections indicating compliance with the provisions of this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Metals
 - 1. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of miscellaneous metal work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names and roughness.
 - 2. Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars: ASTM A 36.
 - 3. Steel Bar Grating: ASTM A 1011/A or ASTM A 36.

4. Steel Tubing: Cold formed, ASTM A 500; or hot rolled, ASTM A 501.
 5. Structural Steel Sheet: Hot rolled, ASTM A 570; or cold rolled, ASTM A 611, Class 1; of grade required for design loading.
 6. Galvanized Structural Steel Sheet: ASTM A 924, of grade required for design loading. Coating designation G90.
 7. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, type and grade as selected by fabricator and as required for design loading; black finish unless galvanizing is indicated; standard weight (Schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Gray Iron Castings: ASTM A 48, Class 30, unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.
 9. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A 47, grade as selected by fabricator.
 10. Brackets, Flanges and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of the same type material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.
 11. Concrete Inserts: Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron, ASTM A 47, or cast steel, ASTM A 27. Provide bolts, washers and shims as required, hot-dip galvanized, ASTM A 153.
- B. Grout: Non-shrink, non-metallic grout conforming to the requirements of Section 033000.
- C. Fasteners
1. General: Provide zinc-coated fasteners for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade and class required.
 2. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon head type, ASTM A 307, Grade A.
 3. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
 4. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
 5. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
 6. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1.
 7. Masonry Anchorage Devices: Expansion shields, FS FF-S-325.
 8. Toggle Bolts: Tumble-wing type, FS FF-B-588, type, class and style as required.
 9. Lock Washers: Helical spring type carbon steel, ASME B18.21.1.
- D. Shop Paint: Shop prime all non-galvanized miscellaneous metal items using Series 88 Azeron Primer made by Tnemec, ICI Devoe "Rust Guard" quick dry alkyd shop coat No. 41403, or "Interlac 393" by International Protection Coatings.

1. If steel is to receive high performance coating as noted in Section 099000, shop prime using primer noted in Section 099000.
 - E. Bituminous Paint: Cold applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
 - F. Galvanize Repair Coating: For touching up galvanized surfaces after erection, provide repair coating that is V.O.C. compliant, equal to "Silver Galv" made by Z.R.C. Worldwide or approved equal. Apply to a dry film thickness of 1.5 to 3.0 mils.
- 2.2 PRIME PAINTING
- A. Scope: All ferrous metal (except galvanized steel) shall be cleaned and shop painted with one coat of specified ferrous metal primer. No shop prime paint required on galvanized steel or aluminum work.
 - B. Cleaning: Conform to Steel Structures Painting Council Surface Preparation Specification SP 3 (latest edition) "Power Tool Cleaning" for cleaning of ferrous metals which are to receive shop prime coat.
 1. Steel to get high performance coating as noted in Section 099000 shall be cleaned as per SSPC SP.6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - C. Application
 1. Apply shop prime coat immediately after cleaning metal. Apply paint in dry weather or under cover. Metal surfaces shall be free from frost or moisture when painted. Paint all metal surfaces including edges, joints, holes, corners, etc.
 2. Paint surfaces which will be concealed after shop assembly prior to such assembly. Apply paint in accordance with approved paint manufacturer's printed instructions, and the use of any thinners, adulterants or admixtures shall be only as stated in said instructions.
 3. Paint shall uniformly and completely cover the metal surfaces, 2.0 mils minimum dry film thickness. No work shall be shipped until the shop prime coat thereon has dried.
 - D. Touch-Up: In the shop, after assembly and in the field, after installation of work of this Section, touch-up damaged or abraded portions of shop prime paint with specified ferrous metal primer.
 - E. Apply one shop coat to fabricated metal items, except apply two (2) coats of paint to surfaces inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from the first.
- 2.3 GALVANIZING
- A. Scope: All ferrous metal exposed to the weather, and all ferrous metals indicated on drawings or in specifications to be galvanized, shall be cleaned and then hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication as provided by Duncan Galvanizing or approved equal.

- B. Avoid fabrication techniques that could cause distortion or embrittlement of steel items to be hot-dip galvanized. Fabricator shall consult with hot-dip galvanizer regarding potential warpage problems or handling problems during the galvanizing process that may require adjustment of fabrication techniques or design before finalizing shop drawings and beginning of fabrication.
- C. Cleaning: Thoroughly clean metal surfaces of all mill scale, rust, dirt, grease, oil, moisture and other contaminants prior to galvanizing.
- D. Application: Hot-dip galvanizing shall conform to the following:
 - 1. ASTM A 143: Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel.
 - 2. ASTM A 123: Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 - 3. ASTM A 153: Galvanized Coating on Iron and Steel Hardware - Table 1.
 - 4. ASTM A 384: Practice for Safeguarding Against Warpage and Distortion During Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Steel Assemblies.
 - 5. ASTM A 385: Practice for Providing High Quality Zinc Coatings.
 - 6. ASTM A 924: Galvanized Coating on Steel Sheets.
 - 7. Minimum weight of galvanized coating shall be two (2) oz. per square foot of surface.
- E. Fabricate joints which will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. All galvanized materials must be inspected for compliance with these specifications and marked with a stamp indicating the name of the galvanizer, the weight of the coating, and the appropriate ASTM number.
- G. To minimize surface imperfection (eg: flux inclusions), material to be galvanized shall be dipped into a solution of Zinc Ammonium Chloride (pre-flux) immediately prior to galvanizing. The type of galvanizing process utilizing a flux blanket overlaying the molten zinc will not be permitted.
- H. After galvanizing all materials not exposed to view must be chromated by dipping material in a 0.2% chromic acid solution.
- I. Galvanized surfaces, where exposed to view, must have a smooth, level surface finish. Where this does not occur, piece shall be rejected and replaced to the acceptance of the Architect.

2.4 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

- A. Whenever dissimilar metals will be in contact, separate contact surfaces by coating each contact surface prior to assembly or installation with one coat of specified bituminous

paint, which shall be in addition to the specified shop prime paint. Mask off those surfaces not required to receive protective coating.

2.5 WORKMANSHIP

A. General

1. Miscellaneous metal work shall be fabricated by an experienced fabricator or manufacturer and installed by an experienced tradesman.
2. Materials, methods of fabrication, fitting, assembly, bracing, supporting, fastening, operating devices, and erection shall be in accordance with drawings and specifications, approved shop drawings, and best practices of the industry, using new and clean materials as specified, having structural properties sufficient to safely sustain or withstand stresses and strains to which materials and assembled work will be subjected.
3. All work shall be accurately and neatly fabricated, assembled and erected.

B. Shop Assembly: Insofar as practicable, fitting and assembly of work shall be done in shop. Shop assemble work in largest practical sizes to minimize field work. It is the responsibility of the miscellaneous metal subcontractor to assure himself that the shop-fabricated miscellaneous metal items will properly fit the field condition. In the event that shop-fabricated miscellaneous metal items do not fit the field condition, the item shall be returned to the shop for correction.

C. Cutting: Cut metal by sawing, shearing, or blanking. Flame cutting will be permitted only if cut edges are ground back to clean, smooth edges. Make cuts accurate, clean, sharp and free of burrs, without deforming adjacent surfaces or metals.

D. Holes: Drill or cleanly punch holes; do not burn.

E. Connections: Make connections with tight joints, capable of developing full strength of member, flush unless indicated otherwise, formed to exclude water where exposed to weather. Locate joints where least conspicuous. Unless indicated otherwise, weld or bolt shop connections; bolt or screw field connections. Provide expansion and contraction joints to allow for thermal movement of metal at locations and by methods approved by Architect.

1. Welding

- a. Shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code of the American Welding Society, and shall be done with electrodes and/or methods recommended by the manufacturer of the metals being welded.
- b. Welds shall be continuous, except where spot welding is specifically permitted. Welds exposed to view shall be ground flush and dressed smooth with and to match finish of adjoining surfaces; undercut metal edges where welds are required to be flush.

- c. All welds on or behind surfaces which will be exposed to view shall be done so as to prevent distortion of finished surface. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from all welded surfaces.
2. Bolts and Screws: Make threaded connections tight with threads entirely concealed. Use lock nuts. Bolts and screw heads exposed to view shall be flat and countersunk. Cut off projecting ends of exposed bolts and screws flush with nuts or adjacent metal.
- F. Operating Mechanism: Operating devices (i.e. pivots, hinges, etc.) mechanism and hardware used in connection with this work shall be fabricated, assembled, installed and adjusted after installation so that they will operate smoothly, freely, noiselessly and without excessive friction.
- G. Built-In Work: Furnish anchor bolts, inserts, plates and any other anchorage devices, and all other items specified under this Section of the Specifications to be built into concrete, masonry or work of other trades, with necessary templates and instructions, and in ample time to facilitate proper placing and installation.
- H. Supplementary Parts: Provide as necessary to complete each item of work, even though such supplementary parts are not shown or specified.
- I. Coordination: Accurately cut, fit, drill and tap work of this Section to accommodate and fit work of other trades. Furnish or obtain, as applicable, templates and drawings to or from applicable trades for proper coordination of this work.
- J. Exposed Work
 1. In addition to requirements specified herein and shown on drawings, all surfaces exposed to view shall be clean and free from dirt, stains, grease, scratches, distortions, waves, dents, buckles, tool marks, burrs, and other defects which mar appearance of finished work.
 2. Metal work exposed to view shall be straight and true to line or curve, smooth arrises and angles as sharp as practicable, miters formed in true alignment, profiles accurately intersecting, and with joints carefully matched to produce continuity of line and design.
 3. Exposed fastenings, where permitted, shall be of the same material, color and finish as the metal to which applied, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be of the smallest practicable size.
- K. Preparation for Hot-Dip Galvanizing: Fabricator shall correctly prepare assemblies for galvanizing in consultation with galvanizer and in accordance with applicable Reference Standards and applicable AGA publications for the "Design of Products to be Hot-Dip galvanized After Fabrication." Preparation shall include but not be limited to the following:
 1. Remove welding flux.

2. Drill appropriate vent holes and provide for drainage in inconspicuous locations of hollow sections and semi-enclosed elements. After galvanizing, plug vent holes with shaped lead and grind smooth.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS METALS ITEMS

A. Rough Hardware

1. Furnish bent or otherwise custom fabricated bolts, plates, anchors, hangers, dowels and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as required for framing and supporting woodwork, and for anchoring or securing woodwork to concrete or other structures. Straight bolts and other stock rough hardware items are specified in Division 6 Sections.
2. Fabricate items to sizes, shapes and dimensions required. Furnish malleable iron washers for heads and nuts which bear on wood connections; elsewhere, furnish steel washers.

B. Ladders

1. Vertical steel ladders shall be eighteen (18) inches wide with 3/4" diameter non-slip steel rungs spaced twelve (12) inches o.c. Stringers shall be 3/8" thick by 2-1/2" wide steel bars; rungs welded to bars. Attach ladders to walls six (6) inches from top and bottom and maximum thirty-six (36) inches o.c. from these points. At the roof, gooseneck the rails back to the structure to provide secure ladder access.
2. Ladders shall be fabricated to support a live load of one hundred (100) lbs. per square foot and a concentrated load of three hundred (300) lbs. per rung; loads not to act simultaneously.

C. Steel Pipe Handrails

1. Steel pipe of size shown on Drawings, Schedule 40. Fittings shall be flush type, malleable or cast iron. Brackets shall be malleable iron, design as selected by the Architect.
2. Construction: Form direction changes in rails using solid bar stock or elbows. Connections shall be shop welded and ground smooth and flush, except where field connections and expansion joints are required. Field connections may be welded, internal sleeve and plug weld, or internal sleeve and set screw.
3. Secure handrails to walls with wall brackets. Provide brackets of malleable iron castings, with not more than three (3) inches clearance from inside face of handrail to wall surface. Neatly drill wall plate portion of the bracket into concrete or masonry to receive bolts for concealed anchorage. For installation at drywall, Drywall trades shall provide plate to receive wall plate portion of bracket and anchor or bolt wall plate through drywall to supporting steel plate. Locate brackets at not more than 5'-0" o.c. unless otherwise shown.

4. Provide wall return fittings of cast iron, flush type, with the same projection as that specified for wall brackets.
5. Longitudinal members shall be parallel with each other and with floor surface or shape of stair to a tolerance of 1/8" in 10'-0" linear feet. Center line of members within each run of railing shall be in the plane.
6. For steel pipe posts where indicated, anchor posts in concrete by means of pipe sleeves set and anchored into concrete. Provide sleeves of galvanized steel pipe, not less than six (6) inches long and having an inside diameter not less than 1/2" greater than outside diameter of the inserted pipe. Provide steel plate closure secure to bottom of sleeve and of width and length not less than one (1) inch greater than outside diameter of sleeve. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve solid with non-shrink, non-ferrous grout. Cover anchorage joint with a round steel flange welded to post. Posts shall be set plumb within 1/8" vertical tolerance.
7. Steel pipe handrails shall be capable of resisting a two hundred (200) lb. force applied to rail from any direction and a uniformly distributed load of fifty (50) lbs. per linear foot applied downward or horizontally, loads not to act simultaneously.

D. Miscellaneous Light Steel Framing

1. Light steel framing, bracing, supports, framing, clip angles, shelf angles, plates, etc., shall be of such shapes and sizes as indicated on the drawings and details or as required to suit the condition and shall be provided with all necessary supports and reinforcing such as hangers, braces, struts, clip angles, anchors, bolts, nuts, welds, etc., as required to properly support and rigidly fasten and anchor same in place and to steel, concrete, masonry and all other connecting and adjoining work.
2. All light steel framing steel shall be furnished and erected in accordance with the applicable requirements of the "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings" by the American Institute of Steel Construction and as specified herein.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where miscellaneous metal is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction; including threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors as required.

- B. Cutting, Fitting and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set work accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plumb, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items which are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- C. Fitting Connections: Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight hairline joints. Weld connections which are not to be left as exposed joints, but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Grind exposed joints smooth and touch up shop paint coat. Do not weld, cut or abrade the surfaces of exterior units which have been hot dip galvanized after fabrication, and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.
- D. Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance, and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- E. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- F. Field Touch-Up of Galvanized Surfaces: Touch-up shop applied galvanized coatings damaged during handling and installation. Use galvanizing repair coating specified herein for galvanized surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 062000 CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the carpentry work as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Blocking and miscellaneous wood, including plywood wall lining for telephone and electric closets.
 - 2. Rough hardware.
 - 3. Installation only of finish hardware.
 - 4. Installation only of doors and hollow metal frames.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Roofing - Section 075300.
- B. Steel doors and frames - Section 081113.
- C. Finish hardware - Section 087100.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Lumber Standard: Comply with PS 20.
- B. Plywood Standard: Comply with PS 1 and American Plywood Assoc. (APA).
- C. Shop fabricate carpentry work to the extent feasible and where shop fabrication will result in better workmanship than feasible for on-site fabrication.
- D. Grade Marks: Identify lumber and plywood by official grade mark.
 - 1. Lumber: Grade stamp to contain symbol of grading agency certified by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, mill number or name, grade of lumber, species grouping or combination designation, rules under which graded where applicable, and condition of seasoning at time of manufacture.
- E. Installation of doors, frames and hardware shall conform to the minimum standards of "Installation Guides for Doors and Hardware" of the Door and Hardware Institute.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Pressure Treatment: Include certification by treating plant stating chemicals and process used, net amount of salts retained and conformance with applicable standards.
- B. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Include certification by treating plant that treatment material complies with governing ordinances and that treatment will not bleed through finished surfaces.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Deliver carpentry materials to the site ready to use with each piece of lumber clearly marked as to grade, type and mill, and place in an area protected from the elements.
- B. Deliver rough hardware in sealed kegs and/or other containers which shall bear labels as to type and kind.
- C. Pile lumber for rough usage, when delivered to the site in stacks to insure drainage and with a minimum clearance of six (6) inches above grade. Cover stacks with tarpaulins or other watertight coverings. Store grounds and similar small sized lumber inside the building as soon as possible after delivery.
- D. Do not store seasoned lumber in wet or damp portions of the building.
- E. Protect fire retardant treated materials against high humidity and moisture during storage and erection.
- F. Remove delivered materials which do not conform to specified grading rules or are otherwise not suitable for installation from the job site and replace with acceptable materials.
- G. All items specified in Section 087100 of this specification entitled "Finish Hardware" shall be received, accounted for, stored and applied under this Section.
- H. Hardware shall be sorted and stored in space assigned by Contractor and shall be kept at all times under lock and key. The safety and preservation of all items delivered will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Installer must examine the substrates and supporting structure and the conditions under which the carpentry work is to be installed, and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the work. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer and the Architect.
- B. Coordination: Fit carpentry work to other work; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds and similar supports to allow proper attachment of other work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIAL

A. General

1. All wood shall be sound, flat, straight, well seasoned, thoroughly dry and free from all defects. Warped or twisted wood shall not be used.
2. For miscellaneous wood blocking, grounds, furring as required, use Utility Grade Coastal Douglas Fir or Southern Pine, free from knots, shakes, rot or other defects, straight, square edges and straight grain, air seasoned with maximum moisture content of nineteen (19) percent. Wood shall be S4S, S-Dry, complying with PS-20.
3. Plywood and rough carpentry for telephone and electric closets, provide 3/4" thick C-D EXT-APA plywood, fire retardant treated as specified herein.

B. Wood Treatment

1. All interior wood material specified herein shall be fire retardant treated to comply with the AWP standard U1 to achieve a flame spread rating of not more than 25 (UL Class "FR-S") when tested in accordance with UL Test 723 or ASTM E 84. The fire retardant chemicals used to treat the lumber must comply with FR-1 of AWP Standard P49 and be free of halogens, sulfates and ammonium phosphate.
 - a. After treatment, kiln dry to a moisture content of fifteen (15) percent; if wood is to be painted or finished, kiln dry to a moisture content of twelve (12) percent. Treatment shall be equal to "Dricon" made by Arch Wood Protection Inc. or approved equal. Provide UL approved identification on treated materials.
2. For exterior blocking, roofing and sheet metal, pressure treat wood with copper azole, Type B (CA-B); ammoniacal copper quat (ACQ) or similar preservative product that contains no arsenic or chromium. Preservative shall comply with AWP Standard U1, (.25 lbs./cubic foot of chemical in wood).
 - a. After treatment, kiln dry to a maximum moisture content of fifteen (15) percent. Treatment shall be equal to "Wolmanized Natural Select" made by Arch Wood Protection Inc. or approved equal.
3. Treated wood which is cut or otherwise damaged shall be further treated in accordance with the AWP Standard M-4.

2.2 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware for Treated Woods and Exterior Use: Hot-dipped galvanized or Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails: Common steel wire, untreated for interior work as per ASTM F 1667.

- C. Bolts: Standard mild steel, square head machine bolts with square nuts and malleable iron or steel plate washers or carriage bolts with square nuts and cut washers conforming to the following:
 - 1. Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A.
 - 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563.
 - 3. Lag Screws and Bolts: ASME B 18.2.1.
- D. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2; use stainless steel for treated woods and exterior use.
- E. Wood Screws: ASME B 18.6.1.
- F. Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Standard expansion-shield self-drilling type concrete anchors where so shown or noted on the drawings, or where approved by the Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where carpentry is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FINISH HARDWARE

- A. Hardware shall be carefully fitted and securely attached, in accordance with these specifications and the instructions of the various manufacturers.
- B. Unless otherwise noted, mount hardware units at heights established in Section 081113.
- C. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces which are later to be painted or finished in another way, install each item completely and then remove and store in a secure place during the finish application. After completion of the finishes, re-install each item. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate.

- D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- E. Drill and countersink units which are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- F. Cut and fit threshold and floor covers to profile of door frames, with mitered corners and hair-line joints. Join units with concealed welds or concealed mechanical joints. Cut smooth openings for spindles, bolts and similar items, if any.
- G. All keys used shall be construction keys which are to be tagged with fiber discs as approved, clearly labeled with identifying inscriptions and then neatly arranged in a temporary cabinet. All construction keys shall be returned to the Owner.
- H. Adjusting and Cleaning
 - 1. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to ensure proper operation and function of every unit. Lubricate moving parts with type lubrication recommended by manufacturer (graphite type if no other recommended). Replace units which cannot be adjusted and lubricated to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.
 - 2. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the work during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy, and make a final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean and re-lubricate operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Preparation
 - 1. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory.
 - 2. Prior to installation and with installation spreaders in place, adjust and securely brace standard steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

3. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-templated mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.

B. Installation

1. General: Provide doors and frames of sizes, thicknesses, and designs indicated. Install steel doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. Install frames in accordance with ANSI 250.11-20001, Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames, unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.
 - b. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - c. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - d. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
 - e. Frames set in masonry walls shall have door silencers installed in frames before grouting.
 - f. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - g. Check plumb, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
3. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of post-installed expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
4. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames conforming to the requirements of Section 072100, "Thermal Insulation."
5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar; refer to Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installation of frames in masonry walls.
6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with post-installed expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
7. In-Place Gypsum Board Partitions: Secure frames in place with post-installed expansion anchors through floor anchors at each jamb. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

8. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to supporting construction above, unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction above. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
 9. Installation Tolerances: Adjust steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the tolerance given in HMMA 841 of ANSI/NAAMM, current edition.
 10. Steel Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames to the tolerances given in HMMA 841 of ANSI/NAAMM, current edition.
 - a. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 11. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 8 Section "Glass and Glazing" and with standard steel door and frame manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c., and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.
- C. Adjustments: Check and readjust operating finish hardware items just prior to final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including doors or frames which are warped, bowed or otherwise unacceptable.

3.4 BLOCKING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD

A. General

1. Erect rough carpentry true to line, levels and dimensions required; squared, aligned, plumbed, and securely fastened in place.
2. Shim where required to true up furring, blocking and the like. Use wood or metal shims only.
3. Do all cutting, fitting, drilling and tapping of other work as required to secure work in place and to perform the work included herein. Do all the cutting and fitting of carpentry work, for the work of other trades as required.

B. Blocking and Miscellaneous Wood

1. Furnish and install all wood grounds, furring, blocking, curbs, bucks, nailers, etc., that may be necessary and required in connection with the carpentry and with the work described for any other trades and including required carpentry for electrical fixtures. All blocking and nailers shall be continuous wherever required, whether or not so indicated.

2. Blocking shall be as required for the proper installation of the finished work and for items in mechanical sections as required. Blocking, edgings, stops, nailing strips, etc., shall be continuous, unless distinctly noted otherwise. Provide blocking as required to install all equipment. Provide blocking and nailers where shown or required to fasten interior sheet metal work.
3. Fastening for wood grounds, furring and blocking shall be of metal and of type and spacing as best suited to conditions. Hardened steel nails, expansion screws, toggle bolts, self-clinching nails, metal plugs, inserts or similar fastenings shall be used, of suitable type and size to draw the members into place and securely hold same.

C. Rough Lumber for Roofing and Sheet Metal

1. Furnish and install all wood nailing strips and wood blocking required in connection with respective types of roofing, fans, flashings, and sheet metal work, using preservative treated wood as herein before specified.
2. Wood blocking shall be of sizes and shapes as indicated on the drawings and/or designed for the reception of curb flashings for roof ventilators and similar items.
3. All nailing strips and blocking shall be carried out in accordance with the printed installation instructions, and/or recommendations of the accepted manufacturer of the roofing materials, and in coordination and cooperation with the sheet metal work trades.
4. All blocking and nailing strips shall be firmly secured in place using counter bored bolt and nut fastenings, or secured by any other proposed flush surfaced fastenings.
5. Wood nailing strips or blocking required to be embedded in concrete work shall be furnished in time due for placing, prior to start of concrete operations. Locations and spacings of nailing strips or blocking shall be performed in coordination with the concrete trades, as required for respective installations.

3.5 TELEPHONE AND ELECTRIC EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BOARDS

- A. Furnish and install 3/4" thick plywood panels to the walls of the telephone and electric equipment rooms in accordance with the requirements of the local utility company.
- B. Secure to wall using proper devices for substrates encountered, spaced twelve (12) inches o.c., maximum around the edges, 1-1/2" from corners, and in three (3) rows of three (3) each in the field. Recess fastening devices flush with the plywood surface. Adjacent panels shall be butted with 1/16" space between without lapping.

3.6 ROUGH HARDWARE

- A. Securely fasten rough carpentry together. Nail, spike, lag screw or bolt as required by conditions encountered in the field and the Contract Documents.
- B. Provide rough or framing hardware, such as nails, screws, bolts, anchors, hangers, clips, inserts, miscellaneous fastenings, and similar items of the best quality and of the proper

size and kind to adequately secure the work together and in place, in a rigid and substantial manner.

- C. Secure rough carpentry to masonry with countersunk bolts in expansion sleeves or other acceptable manner, with fastenings not more than sixteen (16) inches apart. Secure woodwork to hollow masonry with toggle bolts spaced not more than sixteen (16) inches apart.
- D. Countersink bolts in nailers and other rough woodwork and include washers and nuts. Cut bolts off flush with surfaces and peen as may be required to receive finished work.
- E. Inserts to secure wood nailers to concrete shall be malleable iron threaded inserts with 3/8" diameter bolts of length to allow for countersinking. Locate at end of each nailer and at intervals not exceeding thirty (30) inches o.c.
- F. Furnish to the mason for building into the work, or attaching the work which is to be built in, anchors, bolts, wall plates bolted to masonry, corrugated wall plugs, nailing blocks, etc., which are required for the proper fastening and installation for the work or other items as called for in this Section.
- G. Detailed instructions with sketches of necessary requirements, shall be given to the masonry trade showing the location and other details of such nailing devices.

3.7 CLEANING UP

- A. General: Keep the premises in a neat, safe and orderly condition at all times during execution of this portion of the work, free from accumulation of sawdust, cut-ends and debris.
- B. Sweeping
 - 1. At the end of each working day, or more often if necessary, thoroughly sweep all surfaces where refuse from this portion of the work has settled.
 - 2. Remove the refuse to the area of the job site set aside for its storage.
 - 3. Upon completion of this portion of the work, thoroughly broom clean all surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072100 THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the thermal insulation as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Foil-faced blanket insulation.
 - 2. Closed-cell spray foam insulation.
 - 3. Attachment devices.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Firestops and Smoke seals - Section 078413.
- B. Gypsum Drywall - Section 092900, for acoustical insulation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data for each type of product indicated, including re-cycled content.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for insulation products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Vertical and Lateral Fire Propagation Test Characteristics: The exterior wall assembly is required to comply with NFPA 285 "Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior Nonload-bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components." The base wall, stud cavity insulation, wall sheathing, air barrier, continuous wall rigid insulation and exterior cladding are components that are required to be evaluated as part of this specific assembly test. The basis of design product listed herein is a component of the design test assembly selected by the Architect.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Reinforced-Foil-Faced, Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less per ASTM E 84); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim Kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene; as manufactured by Roxul, or approved equal.
 - 1. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
- B. Provide unfaced mineral-wool blanket insulation at all acoustical partitions; refer to Section 079200.

2.2 CLOSED-CELL SPRAY FOAM INSULATION

- A. Closed-Cell Polyurethane Foam Insulation: "Icynene MD-C-200" spray-applied, rigid closed-cell polyurethane insulation manufactured by Icynene, or approved equal; 2.2 lb./cu. ft. density material per ASTM D 1622; meets Class 1 requirements of ASTM E 84.
 - 1. R-Value shall be 6.5 per inch per ASTM C 518.
 - 2. Bond strength shall be greater than 100 psf per ASTM E 736.
 - 3. Product shall be Class 1 Class A per ASTM E 84/ UL 723.
 - 4. Product shall be tested in accordance with UBC 26-2 Test Method for the evaluation of Thermal Barriers (ASTM E 119).
 - 5. Product shall pass Full-Scale Corner Test.
 - 6. Product shall have passed the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) testing and be an approved air barrier product.
 - 7. Provide manufacturer's written certification that product contains no asbestos.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place. Provide "Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers" by AGM Industries, Inc., "Sprindle Type" by Gemco, or approved equal.

1. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030" thick by 2" square.
2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105" in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
3. Affix plate with stainless steel staple or screw.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where thermal insulation is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.
- B. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- C. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- E. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BLANKET INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.

2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96", support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
5. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
 - a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward interior of construction as indicated on Drawings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SPRAY FOAM INSULATION

- A. Apply self-supported, spray-applied insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied, make it flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation will be subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072700 VAPOR PERMEABLE AIR BARRIER LIQUID MEMBRANE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the vapor permeable air barrier liquid membrane as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Vapor permeable/air barrier applied over sheathing board and cold formed metal framing.
 - 2. Materials and installation to bridge and seal the following air leakage pathways and gaps:
 - a. Connections of the walls to the roof.
 - b. Connections of the walls to the foundations.
 - c. Seismic and expansion joints.
 - d. Openings and penetrations of window frames, storefront, curtain wall.
 - e. Door frames.
 - f. Piping, conduit, duct and similar penetrations.
 - g. Masonry ties, screws, bolts and similar penetrations.
 - h. All other air leakage pathways in the building envelope.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Cold formed metal framing, including sheathing - Section 054000.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide evidence to the Architect of licensing and certification under the Air Barrier Association of America's (ABAA's) Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Submit shop drawings showing locations and extent of air/vapor barrier and details of all typical conditions, intersections with other envelope systems and materials, membrane counter-flashings, and details showing how gaps in the construction will be bridged, how inside and outside corners are negotiated and how miscellaneous penetrations such as conduits, pipes electric boxes and the like are sealed.
- C. Submit manufacturer's product data sheets for each type of membrane, including manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties.

- D. Submit manufacturer's data showing solids content of fluid applied membranes and coverage rates and wet film thickness upon application in order to achieve minimum dry film thickness required by this specification.
- E. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- F. Submit certification by air/vapor barrier manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).
- G. Submit certification of compatibility by air/vapor barrier manufacturer, listing all materials on the project that it connects to or that come in contact with it, including sealant as specified in Section 054000 for caulking joints between sheathing panels.
- H. Submit samples, 3 by 4 inch minimum size, of each air/vapor barrier material required for Project.
- I. Test results of air permeability testing of primary air barrier material (ASTM E 2178-01)
- J. Test results of assembly in accordance with ASTM E 2357.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide air/vapor barrier constructed to perform as a continuous air/vapor barrier, and as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior any incidental condensation or water penetration. Membrane shall accommodate movements of building materials by providing expansion and control joints as required, with accessory air seal materials at such locations, changes in substrate and perimeter conditions.
- B. Provide an air barrier assembly that has been tested in accordance with the Air Barrier Association of America's (ABAA's) approved testing protocol to provide air leakage results not to exceed:
 - 1. 0.01 cfm/sf @ 1.57 psf
- C. NFPA 285 Compliance
- D. Connections to Adjacent Materials: Provide connections to adjacent materials at the following locations and show same on shop drawings:
 - 1. Foundation and walls, including penetrations, ties and anchors.
 - 2. Walls, windows, curtain walls, storefronts, louvers or doors.
 - 3. Different wall assemblies, and fixed openings within those assemblies.
 - 4. Wall and roof connections.
 - 5. Floors over unconditioned space.
 - 6. Walls, floor and roof across construction, control and expansion joints.
 - 7. Walls, floors and roof to utility, pipe and duct penetrations.

8. Seismic and expansion joints.
9. All other leakage pathways in the building envelope.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. The air barrier contractor shall be, during the bidding period as well as for the duration of the installation, officially recognized as a Licensed Contractor by the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA). The contractor shall carry liability insurance and bonding.
2. Each worker who is installing air barriers must be either a Certified Applicator or an installer who is registered with ABAA.
3. Each Lead Certified Applicator can supervise a maximum of five registered installers. The Certified Applicator shall be thoroughly trained and experienced in the installation of air barriers of the types being applied. Lead Certified Applicators shall perform or directly supervise all air/vapor barrier work on the project.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain air/vapor barrier materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing the product.

C. Provide products which comply with all state and local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

D. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to installation of air/vapor barrier, apply air/vapor barrier as follows to verify details under shop drawing submittals and to demonstrate tie-ins with adjoining construction, and other termination conditions, as well as qualities of materials and execution:

1. Construct typical exterior wall panel, 8 feet long by 8 feet wide (one of CMU and one of sheathed areas, incorporating back-up wall, cladding, window and doorframe and sill, insulation, flashing, building corner condition, and typical penetrations and gaps; illustrating materials interface and seals.

E. Test mock-up in accordance with ASTM E 783 and ASTM E1105 for air and water infiltration.

F. Manufacturer shall be on-site at least once a week to observe installation and provide written report within 3 days.

G. Manufacturer shall confirm all termination details and compatibility with materials being terminated to.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- ##### A. Deliver materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.

- B. Store materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by air/vapor barrier manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.
- C. Avoid spillage. Immediately notify Owner, Architect if spillage occurs and start clean up procedures.
- D. Clean spills and leave area as it was prior to spill.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. System Warranty: Provide the manufacturer's five (5) year system warranty, including the primary air/vapor barrier and installed accessory sealant and membrane materials which fail to achieve air tight and watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Liquid Membrane: Henry Air-Bloc 31MR or Air-Bloc 17MR Vapor Permeable Liquid Membrane or W.R. Grace Pera-A-Barrier VP or approved equal. Trade names used herein are those of the Henry Co.
- B. Sheet Transition Membrane: Blueskin SA or VP 160 or.
- C. Window and Door Opening Flashing: Blueskin SA, or Metal Clad by Henry
- D. Alternative Liquid Applied Flashing: Prosoco Fast Flash, or Henry Air-Bloc LF
- E. Thru-Wall Flashing: Blueskin TWF
- F. Primer for Blueskin: Blueskin LVC Adhesive.
- G. Air Barrier Sealant: Henry HE 925 BES Sealant.
- H. [TCS1]Substrate Cleaner: Mineral spirits or Xylol.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where the above grade waterproof membrane is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. All surfaces must be sound, dry, clean and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants.

- B. Cracks in masonry and concrete up to 1/4" wide shall be filled with a trowel application of Air-Bloc 31MR, Air-Bloc LF or HE 925 Sealant and allowed to cure overnight prior to application of the liquid membrane to the surface, or alternatively, the cracks may be sealed with a strip of Blueskin membrane applied to the substrate. Cracks wider than 1/4" should be sealed with Blueskin membrane adhered to the substrate lapped a minimum of 3" on both sides of the crack.
- C. Joints in Sheathing up to 1/2" can be treated with HE 925 BES Sealant or Air-Bloc LF.
- D. Surfaces should be tied in with beams, columns, , etc. using strips of Blueskin SA or VP 160 lapped a minimum of 3" on both substrates. Mechanical attachment should be made to all window and door frames, or a properly designed sealant joint provided.

3.3 TRANSITION MEMBRANE

- A. Align and position self-adhering transition membrane, remove protective film and press firmly into place. Ensure minimum 3" overlap at all ends and side laps.
- B. Tie-in to window frames, metal door frames, etc., and at the interface of dissimilar materials as indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Promptly roll all laps and membrane with a counter top roller to effect seal.
- D. Ensure all preparatory work is complete prior to applying Air-Bloc 31MR.

3.4 THRU-WALL FLASHING MEMBRANE

- A. Align and position the leading edge of Blueskin TWF self-adhering through-wall flashing membrane with the front horizontal edge of the foundation walls or shelf angles, partially remove protective film and roll membrane over surface and up vertically.
- B. Press firmly into place. Ensure minimum 50mm overlap at all end and side laps.
- C. Promptly roll all laps and membrane to effect the seal.
- D. Ensure all preparatory work is complete prior to applying Blueskin TWF.
- E. Ensure through-wall flashing membrane extends fully to the exterior face of the exterior masonry veneer. Trim off excess as directed by the consultant.
- F. Apply through-wall flashing membrane along the base of masonry veneer walls, over windows, doors and all other wall openings. Membrane shall form continuous flashing and shall extend up a minimum of 4-1/2" up the back-up wall.
- G. When flashing at window openings, wrap the entire window opening with air barrier flashing membrane.

3.5 LIQUID MEMBRANE APPLICATION

- A. Apply Air-Bloc 31MR to wall substrates in a continuous coat at manufacturer's recommended rate by spray or trowel to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 0.093".

1. Minimum dry film thickness shall be 0.078".
- B. Overlap liquid membrane on to transition membrane at connections a minimum of 1".
- C. Trowel Air-Bloc 31MR around ties and other projections to ensure a complete seal.
- D. Do not leave membrane exposed for any longer than 6 weeks.
- E. Penetrations: Seal all penetrations with termination mastic liquid membrane, sealant, flashing or other procedures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect air/vapor barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Protect air/vapor barrier from exposure to the elements as required by the manufacturer.
- D. Remove any masking materials after installation. Clean any stains on materials that would be exposed in the completed work using procedures as recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Schedule work to ensure that the air and vapor barrier system is covered as soon as possible after installation. Protect air and vapor barrier system from damage during subsequent operations. If the air and vapor barrier system cannot be permanently covered within 90 days after installation, apply temporary UV protection.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Air Barrier Association of America Installer Audits: Cooperate with ABAA's testing agency. Allow access to work areas and staging. Notify ABAA in writing of schedule for Work of this Section to allow sufficient time for testing and inspection. Do not cover Work of this Section until testing and inspection is accepted. Arrange and pay for site inspections by ABAA to verify conformance with the material Manufacturer's instructions, the site Quality Assurance Program used by ABAA, and this section of the project specification.
 1. Audits and subsequent testing shall be carried out at the following rate:
 - a. Up to 10,000 ft² of air barrier contract requires one (1) audit.
 - b. 10,001 – 35,000 ft² of air barrier contract requires two (2) audits.
 - c. 35,001 – 75,000 ft² of air barrier contract requires three (3) audits.
 - d. 75,001 - 125,000 ft² of air barrier contract requires four (4) audits.
 - e. 125,001 – 200,000 ft² of air barrier contract requires five (5) audits.
 - f. 200,001 ft² and over of air barrier contract requires six (6) audits.
 2. Forward written audit reports to the Architect within 10 working days of the inspection and test being performed.

3. If the inspections reveal any defects, promptly remove and replace defective work at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
 2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.
- C. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074132 INSULATED-CORE METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the insulated-core metal wall panels as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Insulated-core metal wall panels with factory-applied finish.
 - 2. Sub-girts, trim, feature strips and accessories required for complete installation.
 - 3. Sealant in conjunction with metal wall panel work.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Cold formed back-up - Section 54000.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Installers: Use only personnel who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the skills required and completely familiar with the requirements established for this work.

1.5 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Structural Design: Design calculations certified by a registered professional engineer licensed in Connecticut shall be submitted to verify load carrying capability of panel system. Panel system shall be capable of resisting a minimum positive and negative wind load as specified for the project, with a deflection of L/180.
- B. Air Infiltration: The panel system shall be tested for static air infiltration in accordance with ASTM E 283. The maximum allowable leakage shall be 0.06 CFM/sq. ft. at a static pressure of 12.0 psf.
- C. Water Penetration: No uncontrolled water shall occur when the panel system is subjected to a static water infiltration test per ASTM E 331 at a positive pressure differential of 6.24 or 20% of the design wind pressure, whichever is greater.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit standard detail drawings and installation instructions for metal panels. Include manufacturer's certification or other data substantiating that the materials and finishes comply with the requirements. Indicate by copy of transmittal that the Installer has received a copy of the installation instructions.

- B. Samples: Submit twelve (12) inch long by full width samples of metal panels, complete with factory applied finish. Samples will be reviewed by Architect for pattern, texture and color only. Compliance with other requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing the profiles of metal panels, and the details of forming, jointing (gaskets, if any), internal supports, anchorages, trim, flashing, integral window units, and accessories. Show details of weatherproofing at edges, terminations, and penetrations of the metal panels work. Show small scale layout and elevations of entire work.
- D. Engineering Data: Submit engineering and test data and tables showing performance characteristics of the panels for loads, deflections and infiltration of air and water meeting standards specified herein.

1.7 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.
- B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Exterior panel finish shall be warranted for a period of ten (10) years against failures of any kind.
- B. Wall system shall be warranted for a period of five (5) years against failures of any kind.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Contractor must carefully coordinate his work with work of other trades that are penetrating through or connecting to the metal siding. Openings required in siding to accommodate penetrations must be neatly and accurately made in the shop prior to job site delivery.
- B. Provide concealed reinforcing plates, anchors and supports to receive items mounted on siding as required to prevent deflection of siding.
- C. Provide all necessary trim, flashing, sealant as specified herein to ensure watertight integrity of wall panel system where penetrations occur.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Metl-Span or approved equal.

2.2 PANEL DESIGN

- A. General Requirements: Roll-formed exterior and interior steel sheet faces chemically bonded to continuously foamed-in-place polyurethane core; laminated panels are not acceptable; Metl-Span III; CF Architectural.
1. Exterior and Interior Faces: ASTM A 653, minimum Grade 33, stucco embossed, G90 galvanized and/or aluminum-zinc coated steel, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Longitudinal Joint Sealants: Field applied.
 3. Foam Core: Non-CFC, Class I, polyurethane.
 4. Exterior Finish: One coat 70% polyvinylidene fluoride, nominal 0.7 mil thick, over 0.2 mil primer; color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors, or one coat factory applied Siliconized Polyester coil coating, nominal 0.7 mil thick, over 0.2 mil primer, in Polar White.
 5. Interior Finish: One coat, factory applied Siliconized Polyester coil coating, nominal 0.7 mil thick, over 0.2 mil primer, in Polar White.
- B. Metl-Span III CF Architectural Wall Panel: Concealed fastener wall panels with offset double tongue and groove joinery and an extended metal shelf allowing fasteners to penetrate both metal faces with clips concealed in the side joint.
1. Exterior Face Profile: Flat, unembossed.
 2. Interior Face Profile: Lightly corrugated, stucco embossed, "Light Mesa," unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Module Width: 24" in horizontal application.
 4. Exterior Face: 22 gauge (0.0312").
 5. Interior Face: 26 gauge (0.0187"), 24 gauge (0.0250") and 22 gauge (0.0312").
 6. Thickness: 3 inches.
 7. Joint Reveal: As indicated on the Drawings.
 8. Trimless ends provided at panel ends if required.
- C. Foam Core: Continuously foamed-in-place, Blister-Free, Non-CFC polyurethane, with the following nominal properties:
1. 1.92% closed cell structure.
 2. Density: Minimum 2.0 lbs./cu.ft.
 3. Compressive Strength: 22 psi.
 4. Tensile Strength: 33 psi.
 5. Shear Strength: 21 psi.

- D. Flashing and Trim: Brake-formed sheet metal in the same thickness and finish to match the panels.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sub-Girts: Metal sub-girts shall be formed from eighteen (18) gauge hot dip galvanized steel. Sub girts shall be of the adjustable type.
- B. Trim Material: Furnish necessary trim in conjunction with the metal wall system, including top, bottom, corner, end wall jamb, sill, head. Material shall be the same substrate, finish and gauge as the exterior panel. Corners of panels shall be preformed.
- C. Sealant: One-part silicone conforming to the requirements of Section 079200.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where metal panels are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with panel manufacturer's instructions for assembly, installation and erection of metal panel system.
- B. Metal Separation: Apply a coat of bituminous paint, concealed, on one or both surfaces wherever dissimilar metals would otherwise be in contact. Use gasket fasteners where needed to eliminate the possibility of corrosive or electrolytic action between metals.
- C. Anchor sub-girts to stud or CMU back-up spacing sub-girts not to exceed 16" o.c. unless closer spacing required to meet deflection criteria. Use stainless steel anchors to fasten sub-girts to stud framing or CMU; space anchors 8" o.c. at each stud and 8" o.c. at CMU back-up.
- D. Erect panels plumb, level and true to line with tolerances not exceeding 1/16" in runs of 20' and within 1/16" of adjoining faces.
- E. Fasteners: Provide a concealed fastener installation system, with no fasteners exposed on face of work.
- F. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers and sealants where required for weatherproof performance of panel systems. Provide types of gaskets and sealants/fillers recommended by panel manufacturer.
- G. Damaged Material: Remove and replace panels and component parts of the work which have been damaged (including finish) beyond successful repair, as directed by the Architect. Repair minor damage.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed surfaces (exterior and interior) of metal panels work promptly after completion of installation. Comply with recommendations of both the panel and coating manufacturer.
- B. Protection: The Installer of metal panels shall advise the Contractor in writing of protection and surveillance procedures which can be foreseen as needed to ensure that the work will be without damage or deterioration at the time of final acceptance after completion of other construction work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 075300 MEMBRANE ROOFING AND ROOF INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the membrane roofing, roof insulation and sheet metal work as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. EPDM sheet membrane roofing.
 - 2. Roof insulation below roof membrane.
 - 3. Sheet flashing.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Metal deck - Section 053100.
- B. Sheet metal flashing - Section 076200.
- C. Drains and vents - Division 22.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF THE SYSTEM

- A. The membrane roofing system specified herein shall consist of factory fabricated large sections of sheet membrane fully adhered over the rigid roof insulation. Provide flashing at roof penetrations and vertical surfaces.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCES

- A. Qualifications
 - 1. The membrane roofing system specified herein shall be the product of a manufacturer who can furnish supporting evidence of experience in the manufacture of the membrane roofing system and of having been regularly engaged in this business for not less than five (5) years. Such experience shall be in projects similar to the requirements and scope for this project.
 - 2. The details and specifications are based on a particular manufacturer. It is not the intention of this specification to restrict competition. If a manufacturer other than the one specified is selected, it shall be his obligation and responsibility to modify and adjust his materials to suit the encountered conditions and to consult and coordinate his work with other trade Contractors to assure that the installation will

be watertight and function for use intended and that the guarantee will be issued to the Owner.

3. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - a. Carlisle Syntec Incorporated.
 - b. Firestone Building Products Company.
 - c. Genflex
 - d. or an equal acceptable to the Architect.
- B. Installer: A firm with not less than 5 years of successful experience in installation of roofing systems similar to those required for this project and which is acceptable to or licensed by the manufacturer of the primary roofing materials.
- C. UL Listing: Provide system which has been tested and listed by UL for application indicated and which has a "Class A" rating.
- D. The specified roofing assembly must have been successfully tested by a qualified testing agency following ANSI/FM 4474 to resist the design uplift pressures calculated according to American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) 7 and after multiplying the results with a safety factor of 3, but assembly uplift pressures shall be not less than 60 lbs./sq. ft.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The samples and certificates listed below are required to be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect, for review. An omission of an item or items does not relieve the Contractor from this responsibility and for compliance with the Contract Documents, of which this is a part.

1. Samples

2. Item No.	Size	Description
a. S1	6" x 6"	Membrane w/splice
b. S2	6" x 6"	Rigid insulation
c. S3	6" x 6"	Flashing materials

3. Notarized Certificates of Compliance

4. Item No.	Description	Standard
a. C1	Sheet membrane	As specified
b. C2	Submit manufacturers published specifications, which completely describe the preparation of surfaces and application of roofing systems.	
c. C3	Submit a letter from membrane manufacturer issuing sample guarantee and approving the applicator, prior to pre-application conference.	

- B. Submit complete shop drawings showing details, dimensions, fabrication and fastening elements for each condition encountered, layout of each sheet noting seam locations,

perimeter and penetration flashing, and other details where roofing abuts other materials and/or conditions.

- C. Submit copies of pre-roofing conference records.
- D. Submit a letter signed by the manufacturer and Contractor acknowledging that the submitted roofing system complies with ASCE-7 and FM I-90 for wind speed code requirements based on height and geographic location of project.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the site ready for use in the manufacturer's original and unopened containers and packaging, bearing labels as to type and brand. Delivered materials shall match approved samples. Fire classification labels shall be intact and visible.
- B. Store materials under cover in a dry and clean location, off the ground and remove materials which are damaged, torn or otherwise not suitable for installation and replace with acceptable materials.
- C. Keep insulation and membrane dry before and during installation. Remove wet materials from project site.
- D. Store roofing materials on platforms or pallets, above ground, on roof level and cover with tarpaulins or on other suitable watertight covering. Store membrane and handle, in such a way as to prevent damage to edges or ends.

1.8 PREROOFING CONFERENCE

- A. Prior to ordering of materials, a preroofing conference will be held to discuss the specified roofing system and its proper application. Conference shall include installer, roofing manufacturer, installers of related work, Architect and representatives of Owner. Record discussions and agreements and furnish copy to each participant. Provide at least 72 hours advance notice to participants prior to convening conference.
- B. Coordinate application of the roofing system in such a manner that the complete installation is weather-tight and in accordance with guarantee requirements.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work shall not be installed when the roof deck is damp, wet or spotted with frost or if the ambient temperature is 35 deg. F. and falling or if there is a forecast for inclement weather which will be adverse to the proper installation of the roofing system.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranty for the roofing work as specified in this section. Warranty shall state that installed work shall be free from defects of materials and workmanship for fifteen (15) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Warranty shall be in a form acceptable to the Architect and shall be duly executed by officers or principals of the manufacturer.

- C. Contractor shall inform the Architect if conditions exist which will interfere with issuance of the specified warranty. Start of work shall imply that the warranty as specified above will be issued.
- D. In addition to manufacturer's warranty, provide roofing Installer's warranty effective for a period of two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Membrane Sheets: 0.060" thick black, non-reinforced EPDM (Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer) compounded elastomer.
- B. Membrane Flashing: 0.060" thick uncured EPDM; or as recommended by roofing manufacturer.
- C. Bonding Adhesives, Mastics and Splicing Cement: Compatible with the materials with which they will come in contact.
- D. Lap Sealant: For sealing the exposed edge of the splices and as otherwise required shall be of a consistency recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Prefabricated Pipe Seal Assemblies: Provide assemblies to accommodate vents, pipe penetrations and other similar roof penetrations.
- F. Sealers: Provide sealers and other similar accessory materials as recommended by the manufacturer.
- G. Materials: The materials provided shall be part of a roofing system developed by the approved manufacturer and shall in every respect be compatible with each other and with the substrates and conditions encountered in the field.
- H. Cant Strips, Tapered Edge Strips, and Flashing Accessories: Types recommended by membrane manufacturer, including adhesive tapes, flashing cements, and sealants.
- I. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer for particular substrate and project conditions, formulated to withstand ASCE 7-02 wind uplift force requirements of the geographic area of the building.
 - 1. Provide adhesives that comply with local requirements limiting amounts of volatile organic compounds.
- J. Roof Insulation: Minimum 2" thick flat and tapered (1/4" per foot) isocyanurate board roof insulation conforming to ASTM C1289 faced with proper facing to allow membrane to be adhered to it without delamination. Roof insulation must have an LTTR R-Value of 6.0/inch at 75 deg. F. when tested in accordance with ASTM C1303.
 - 1. Manufacturer of roofing system must approve use of insulation in writing in advance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where roofing is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Nailers

- 1. Continuous pressure treated (See Section 062000) nailers shall be firmly anchored to resist a force of 75 pounds per lineal foot in any direction. The thickness of the nailer shall be such that the top of the nailer is flush with the surface to which the membrane is attached at the horizontal plane.
- 2. Nailers shall be installed continuous at perimeters and around all roof penetrations unless otherwise noted.

B. Insulation

- 1. Clean the metal deck prior to installation of the insulation. Mechanically attach insulation to deck using F.M. approved fasteners in pattern to meet F.M. I-90 minimum and ASCE 7-02 wind uplift requirements, including greater requirements for corners and perimeters as required. For tapered insulation, follow pattern of taper to insure correct pitch.
- 2. Moderately butt end joints over flutes, stagger joints in adjacent boards. Do not install more insulation in any one day than can be covered by the membrane roof sheets.
- 3. Where two layers of insulation or coverboards are required, stagger joints two (2) feet in length and width in both directions.
- 4. Neatly cut around all projections encountered and at abutting vertical surfaces. Where large gaps occur fill with a urethane foam pack.

C. Sheet Membrane Application

- 1. Fully Adhered Membrane: Where required by manufacturer, install membrane by unrolling over prepared substrate, lapping adjoining sheets. Apply adhesive to surfaces to be bonded and roll into place when adhesive has properly cured. Treat seams with cleaner and prime finish with 4" seam tape and apply sealant to exposed sheet edges, tapering application as recommended by manufacturer. Install mechanical fasteners, flashings and counterflashings, and accessories at locations indicated and as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Splicing

1. Fold the top sheet back about twelve (12) inches and clean both mating surfaces at the splice area using clean rags with membrane manufacturer's recommended cleaner.
2. Apply the in-seam tape primer with a synthetic scrub pad at a rate of 375 lineal feet of five (5) inch splice per gallon. Allow tape primer to dry to the touch.
3. Roll the top sheet toward the splice area until the cemented area is nearly touching the cement on the bottom sheet along the entire length of the splice. Allow the top sheet to fall freely into place avoiding stretching and wrinkling. Roll the splice with a two (2) inch wide steel roller, using positive pressure, toward the outer edge of the splice.
4. Solvent clean the splice edge, extending at least one (1) inch onto the top and bottom membranes. Apply a bead of lap sealant completely covering the splice edge, feathering the lap sealant with a preformed putty knife or trowel.
5. Lap sealant application shall be completed on all splices by the end of each working day.

E. Membrane Flashing

1. Perimeter flashing and flashing around vents and other roof penetrations shall be performed using the recommended flashing, compatible with the approved roofing system and utilizing the longest pieces practicable.
2. The splice between the flashing and the main roof sheet should be completed before bonding the flashing to the vertical surface. Seal this splice at least three (3) inches beyond the fasteners which attach the membrane to the horizontal nailer.
3. Bonding adhesive shall be applied to both the flashing and the surface to which it is being bonded. After the adhesive has dried to the point where it does not string or stick to a dry finger touch, roll the flashing into the adhesive. Take care to assure that the flashing is not bridging where there is any change of direction of the flashing (e.g., where the parapet meets the roof deck).
4. Nail the flashing at the top every 12 inches on center maximum under metal counterflashing or cap. Metal counterflashing is specified under Section 076200.

F. Pipe Flashing

1. Flashing for pipes, conduits and other similar items which are scheduled to penetrate (pass through) the membrane shall be provided with factory prefabricated elements when such use is possible. When prefabricated devices are not possible, field fabricated seals shall be used.
2. Bases of the pipe seals shall be spliced to the membrane roofing sheet as specified above for sheet laps and the top portion shall be secured to the pipe with a stainless steel clamping ring and continuously sealed with sealant in a watertight manner.
3. Field fabricated pipe seals shall be fabricated with base and cap membrane flashing which shall be spliced to the membrane and to itself and continuously sealed with sealant in a watertight manner.

G. Drains

1. At drain locations, where the insulation is tapered to form a smooth transition from roof surface to membrane, the membrane sheet shall be accurately cut-out so as to fit the encountered clamping ring, and shall be secured to the ring with the addition of the approved mastic in a secure, neat and watertight manner.

H. Curbs, Corners

1. Field fabricated outside corners shall consist of approved membrane flashing which shall have not less than 6" horizontal legs which shall be spliced to the roof membrane, and vertical legs as required which shall be nailed at 12" o.c. maximum. Corners shall be lapped a minimum of 3" and be secured by splicing to each flashing section
2. Field fabricated inside corners shall consist of approved membrane flashing with 6" horizontal legs which shall be spliced to the roof membrane, and vertical legs as required which shall be nailed at 12" o.c. maximum. Corners shall be lapped a minimum 6" and secured by splicing to each flashing section.
3. Install lap type sealant along all seams to insure a watertight installation.

I. Daily Seal: Care should be exercised to ensure that the water does not flow beneath any completed sections of roof. Temporarily seal loose edge of membrane with sealant when weather is threatening.

1. Mix the two components thoroughly according to the instructions on the label.
2. Apply the sealant at a rate of 100 lineal feet per gallon, on smooth surface, 12" back from edge of sheet onto exposed substrate surface. If necessary, use a trowel to spread material in order to achieve complete seal.
3. After embedding membrane in sealant, check for continuous contact. Then weight the edge, providing continuous pressure over the length of the cutoff. The recommended weight for the continuous pressure is a ten (10) foot length of 2-1/2" tubing filled with dry sand.
4. When work is resumed, pull sheet free before continuing installation.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. From time to time during the progress of the work and at the completion of the work, remove all rubbish, debris, dirt, equipment and unused materials from the site. Clean adjoining surfaces which may have been soiled by roofing work.
- B. Protect installed roofing from damage and abuse by other trades. Repair damages to watertight conditions at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Exercise care to protect installed work. Work which does become damaged in any way or is not watertight, shall be repaired and/or replaced as directed to the satisfaction of Architect and/or Owner at no additional cost or time.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 076200 ALUMINUM FLASHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the sheet metal flashing as indicated on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Aluminum flashing.
 - 2. Field fabricating (including bending, cutting, soldering, etc.), if required, of flashing.
 - 3. Separation of contacting surfaces of dissimilar metals.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Membrane roofing and roof insulation – Section 075300.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit, showing all materials, finishes, fastenings, joint details, fabrication, construction and relation to adjoining construction.
- B. Samples: Submit 12" x 12" samples of flashing materials and finishes.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant that all Metal Flashing Work executed under this Section will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of ten (10) years from date of acceptance of the Project, and he shall remedy any defects in the Metal Flashing Work.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section before, during, and after installation, and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

- B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Flashing: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; mill finish for concealed flashing; 0.032" thick.
 - 1. Through-wall flashing shall have sawtooth ribs at three (3) inch intervals.
 - 2. Accessories and Fastenings: AISI, Types 302 and 304 stainless steel, or aluminum.
 - 3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - b. Color: As selected by the Architect.
- B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type non-corrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where sheet metal flashing is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 METAL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Reference Standard: Conform to the requirements of 5th Edition of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors Association (SMACNA) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- B. General: Fabricate and install metal flashing work in accordance with details and specifications of above Reference Standard, with manufacturer's

instructions, and as herein specified, to provide a watertight installation. Apply metal flashing to smooth, even, sound, clean, dry surfaces free from defects. Make provisions to allow for expansion and contraction of metal flashing work. Wherever practicable, shop form all metal flashing work and deliver ready for installation. Form metal flashing work accurately to required profiles, with flat surfaces, straight edges and corners, free from defects. Fold exposed metal edges back not less than 1/2" and form drip.

- C. Nailing: Confine to sheets twelve (12) inches or less in width. Confine nailing to one edge only, locate nails where concealed. Use No. 12 x 1" long flat headed, annular threaded, Type 302 stainless steel nails for nailing to wood blocking; use one (1) inch long masonry nails for nailing to concrete. Space nails four (4) inches o.c. maximum.
- D. Cleating: Use cleats where sheets are more than twelve (12) inches in width. Space cleats approximately twelve (12) inches o.c. Cleats two (2) inches wide by three (3) inches long, of the same material and weight as the metal flashing being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two (2) nails and fold edge back over the nail heads. Lock other end into seam or into folded edge of metal flashing sheets. Pre-tin cleats for soldered seams.
- E. Joining: Join metal flashings with one (1) inch locked and soldered seams except at slip joints. Mallet seams flat and solder full length of seam as specified below.
- F. Slip Joints: Locate slip joints not more than twenty-four (24) feet apart and not more than eight (8) feet from corners. Form slip joints as three (3) inch wide joints with cover piece behind flashing, and fill locked ends neatly with sealant.
- G. Through-Wall Flashings: Provide through-wall flashings as shown. Form bonding features so as not to puddle water on surface. Lap cross joints to interlock design pattern at least three (3) inches. Stop typical flashings in mortar joint 1/2" from exterior face of wall.
- H. Cap Flashing: Install over base flashings, in eight (8) to ten (10) foot lengths, lapped six (6) inches at ends. Cap flashing shall be increased longitudinally to produce spring action to hold bottom edge of cap flashing firmly against base flashing. Cap flashing shall lap base flashing at least four (4) inches, with exposed bottom edge at a forty-five (45) degree angle downward and folded back on underside at least 1/2" to form drip. Make cap flashing continuous at corners and angles.
- I. Miscellaneous Flashing: Provide all other miscellaneous metal flashing not specifically mentioned herein, but indicated on drawings and/or required to provide a watertight installation.

- J. Separation of Dissimilar Materials: Back paint surfaces of metal flashing in contact with dissimilar metals or with concrete or masonry with bituminous paint.
- K. Reglets
 - 1. Provide watertight reglets in masonry and concrete work to receive cap flashing. Form reglets of stainless steel using same thickness as stainless steel sheet metal specified.
 - 2. In masonry work use open or closed slot reglets with slot at least one (1) inch deep and 3/16" wide. Provide hook dams or turn-ups for anchoring securely into mortar joints. Insert cap flashing into slot full depth using button punch or lead wedges to lock in place.
 - 3. In concrete work, use open or closed slot reglets with slot sloped upward at forty five (45) degrees, at least one (1) inch deep and 3/16" wide. For fastening reglets to concrete forms use double-head stainless steel nails spaced twelve (12) inches apart maximum.
 - 4. Insert cap flashing full depth into reglet slot, and wedge in place using lead strips spaced on twelve (12) inch centers maximum or lead caulking rope. When lead strips are used for continuous caulked reglets, use approved weather-resistant fibrous compounds.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 077100 ROOF SPECIALTIES AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the roof specialties and accessories as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including but not necessarily limited to the following:

- 1. Aluminum copings.
- 2. Roof hatches.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Roofing - Section 075300.
- B. Sheet metal flashing - Section 076200.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Before any roof specialties and accessories are delivered to the job site, submit shop drawings showing profiles and anchoring devices.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.
- B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM COPINGS

- A. Fabricate of 0.063" thick aluminum alloy 5005-H154, smooth, no pattern.
- B. Provide concealed splice plates 12'-0" o.c. fabricated of 0.050" thick aluminum to match exposed aluminum; finished to match exposed aluminum.
- C. Provide pre-fabricated mitered and welded corner units.

- D. For copings, provide galvanized steel anchor plates, anchors spaced 6'-0" o.c. and snap-lock coping design; all anchors concealed.
- E. High-Performance Organic Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: Cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: Acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: As specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2605.
 - 2. Custom color and gloss as selected by the Architect.
- F. Provide units manufactured by Hickman, or equal made by Cheney, Johns Manville or approved equal.

2.2 ROOF HATCH

- A. Provide "Type E Roof Hatch" as manufactured by the Bilco Company, with "LadderUp Safety Post" fabricated of galvanized steel. Roof hatches shall be shop-primed, galvanized steel roof hatch units, 36" x 36", with 1" rigid insulation at curbs and door and standard self-lifting mechanism. Provide manufacturer's standard hardware, including ladder up safety post device, hinges, latch and operating handles for inside operation. Construct units for 40 lbs. per sq. ft. live load.
- B. Safety Railing System (Bilco BilGuard 2.0): Manufacturer's standard complete system including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and all accessories required for a complete installation.
 - 1. Height: 42 inches above finished roof deck.
 - 2. Test load per code requirements.
 - 3. Provide self-latching gate fabricated of same materials as safety railing system.
- C. Provide Type E manufactured by Bilco, or comparable product by Babcock-Davis, Milcor or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where roof specialties and accessories are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Coordinate with installation of roof deck and other substrates to receive accessory units, and with roof insulation, roofing and flashing; as required to ensure that each element of the work performs properly, and that combined elements are waterproof and weathertight. Anchor units securely to supporting structural substrates, adequate to withstand lateral and thermal stresses as well as inward and outward loading pressures.
- B. Isolation: Where metal surfaces of units are to be installed in contact with non-compatible metal or corrosive substrates, including wood, apply bituminous coating on concealed metal surfaces, or provide other permanent separation.
- C. Cap Flashing: Where cap flashing is required as component of accessory, install to provide adequate waterproof overlap with roofing or roof flashing (as counter flashing). Seal with thick bead of mastic sealant, except where overlap is indicated to be left open for ventilation.
- D. Operational Units: Test operational units with operable components. Clean and lubricate joints and hardware. Adjust for proper operation.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Touch up damaged metal coatings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 078100 SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the sprayed fire-resistive materials as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Spray-on fireproofing for structural steel and metal decking.
 - 2. Seal coat over fireproofing in special areas.
 - 3. Preparation of surfaces.
 - 4. Field quality control.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Structural steel – Section 051200.
- B. Metal decking – Section 053100.
- C. Firestops and smoke seals – Section 078413.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each fire-resistive product specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit structural framing plans indicating the following:
 - 1. Locations and types of surface preparations required before applying sprayed fire-resistive material.
 - 2. Extent of sprayed fire-resistive material for each construction and fire-resistance rating, including the following:
 - a. Applicable fire-resistive design designations of a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Minimum thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-resistance ratings of structural components and assemblies.
 - 3. Identify restrained and unrestrained assemblies on shop drawings, show required thickness of fireproofing for each assembly.

- C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturer of sprayed fire-resistive material certifying that the products furnished comply with requirements.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.
- E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. If primer is to be used steel and/or metal deck, submit certifications by supplier of primer that primer is compatible with materials, and will not impair the required performance of the installed fireproofing. Such certification shall be accompanied by evidence that the primer was successfully used in conjunction with the fireproofing material in a UL test applicable to the construction. Submit his certification prior to application of primer.
 - 1. Coordinate with Section 051200 – Structural Steel and 053100 – Metal Deck, and Structural Drawings prior to application of primer.
- G. Product Test Reports: Indicate that physical properties of proposed sprayed fire-resistive materials comply with specified requirements based on comprehensive testing of current product formulations by a qualified testing and inspecting agency according to requirements specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Code Compliance: Proposed product must comply with prevailing Building Code and be approved by those individual having jurisdiction.
- I. Letter from manufacturer stating that the UL Design selected for the project are not load restricted.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by sprayed fire-resistive material manufacturer as having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its sprayed fire-resistive materials to Contractor or to an installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer.
- B. Submit data indicating that products containing no detectable asbestos as determined according to the method specified in 40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix E, Section 1, "Polarized Light Microscopy."
- C. Mockups: After processing of initial submittals and before delivery and installation of fireproofing materials, prepare a sample installation of fireproofing work, approximately 100 sq. ft. in area; providing an example of each type required, applied on each different substrate, to produce each different rating as required and reasonably representative of entire sprayed on fireproofing work, for joint approval by

representative of fire resistant material manufacturer and Owner. Work in other areas shall not proceed until mock-up has been completed. Mock-up work which remains in compliance with requirements and is in undamaged and acceptable condition may be retained as final work in place.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to Project site in original, unopened packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; shelf life, if applicable; and fire-resistance ratings applicable to Project.
- B. Use materials with limited shelf life within period indicated. Remove from Project site and discard materials whose shelf life has expired.
- C. Store materials inside, under cover, aboveground, so they are kept dry until ready for use. Remove from Project site and discard materials that have deteriorated.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply sprayed fire-resistive material when ambient or substrate temperatures are 40 deg F. or lower, unless temporary protection and heat is provided to maintain temperatures at or above this level for 24 hours before, during, and for 24 hours after product application.
- B. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces during and after application of sprayed fire-resistive material to achieve a minimum of four air changes per hour. Use natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation until fire-resistive material dries thoroughly.

1.8 SEQUENCING

- A. Sequence and coordinate application of sprayed fire-resistive materials with other related work specified in other Sections to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Provide temporary enclosures for interior applications to prevent deterioration of fire-resistive material due to exposure to unfavorable environmental conditions.
 - 2. Avoid unnecessary exposure of fire-resistive material to abrasion and other damage likely to occur during construction operations subsequent to its application.
 - 3. Do not apply fire-resistive material to metal roof deck substrates until roofing has been completed; prohibit roof traffic during application and drying of fire-resistive material. Fireproofing shall be considered dry when the moisture content is 6% or less.
 - 4. Do not begin applying fire-resistive material until clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items penetrating fire protection are in place.
 - 5. Defer installing ducts, piping, and other items that would interfere with applying fire-resistive material until application of fire protection is completed.

6. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after fire-resistive material has been applied, inspected, tested, and corrections have been made to defective applications.
7. Protect permanently exposed walls, floor or special surfaces.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty: Submit a written warranty, executed by Contractor and cosigned by Installer, agreeing to repair or replace sprayed fire-resistive materials that fail within the specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, cracking, flaking, eroding in excess of specified requirements; peeling; and delaminating of sprayed fire-resistive materials from substrates due to defective materials and workmanship within the specified warranty period.
 2. Not covered under the warranty are failures due to damage by occupants and Owner's maintenance personnel, exposure to environmental conditions other than those investigated and approved during fire-response testing, and other causes not reasonably foreseeable under conditions of normal use.
- C. Warranty Period: Three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCEALED SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

- A. General: For concealed applications of sprayed fire-resistive materials, provide manufacturer's standard products complying with requirements indicated in this Article for material composition and physical properties representative of installed products.
- B. UL design listings must state that the loading was determined by Allowable Stress Design Method or Load and Resistance Factor Design Method. UL design listings requiring a load restriction factor will not be allowed.
- C. Material Composition: As follows:
 1. Cementitious sprayed fire-resistive material consisting of factory-mixed, dry formulation of gypsum or Portland cement binders and lightweight mineral or synthetic aggregates mixed with water at Project site to form a slurry or mortar for conveyance and application.

- D. Physical Properties: Minimum values, unless otherwise indicated, or higher values required to attain designated fire-resistance ratings, measured per standard test methods referenced with each property listed as follows:
1. Dry Density: 15 lb./cu. ft. for average and individual densities regardless of density indicated in referenced fire-resistive design, or greater if required to attain fire-resistance ratings indicated, per ASTM E 605 or AWCI Technical Manual 12-A, Appendix A, "Alternate Method for Density Determination."
 2. Thickness: Provide minimum average thickness required for fire-resistive design shown on approved submittals.
 - a. Fireproofing shall be of thicknesses and density to meet the requirements of the State of Connecticut Building Code.
 3. Bond Strength: 430 lbf/sq. ft. per ASTM E 736.
 4. Compressive Strength: 5.21 lbf/sq. in. as determined in the laboratory per ASTM E 761. Minimum thickness of sprayed fire-resistive material tested shall be 0.75 inch and minimum dry density shall be as specified, but not less than 15 lb./cu. ft.
 5. Corrosion Resistance: No evidence of corrosion per ASTM E 937.
 6. Deflection: No cracking, spalling, delamination, or the like per ASTM E 759.
 7. Effect of Impact on Bonding: No cracking, spalling, delamination, or the like per ASTM E 760.
 8. Air Erosion: Maximum weight loss of 0.025 g/sq. ft. in 24 hours per ASTM E 859. For laboratory tests, minimum thickness of sprayed fire-resistive material is 0.75 inch, maximum dry density is 15 lb./cu. Ft., test specimens are not prepurged by mechanically induced air velocities, and tests are terminated after 24 hours.
 9. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide sprayed fire-resistive materials with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Flame Spread: 10 or less.
 - b. Smoke Developed: 0.
 10. Fungal Resistance: No observed growth on specimens per ASTM G 21.
- E. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cementitious Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material

- a. Monokote Type MK-10HB; W.R. Grace & Co. - Conn., Construction Products Div.
- b. Cafco 300HS; Isolatek International Corp., Cafco Products.

2.2 SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS FOR EXPOSED FIREPROOFING

- A. General: For exposed applications of sprayed fire-resistive materials, provide manufacturer's standard products complying with requirements indicated for material composition and for minimum physical properties of each product listed, measured by standard test methods referenced with each property.
- B. UL design listings must state that the loading was determined by Allowable Stress Design Method or Load and Resistance Factor Design Method. UL design listings requiring a load restriction factor will not be allowed.
- C. Cementitious Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material: Factory-mixed, dry, cement aggregate formulation, chloride-free formulation of Portland cement binders, additives, and inorganic aggregates, mixed with water at Project site to form a slurry or mortar for conveyance and application, complying with the following requirements:
 1. Dry Density: Values for average and individual densities as required for fire-resistance ratings indicated, per ASTM E 605 or AWCI Technical Manual 12-A, Appendix A, "Alternate Method for Density Determination," but with an average density of not less than 22 lb./cu. ft.
 2. Bond Strength: 425 psf minimum per ASTM E 736.
 3. Compressive Strength: 10,000 psf. per ASTM E 761.
 4. Corrosion Resistance: No evidence of corrosion per ASTM E 937.
 5. Deflection: No cracking, spalling, delamination, or the like per ASTM E 759.
 6. Effect of Impact on Bonding: No cracking, spalling, delamination, or the like per ASTM E 760.
 7. Air Erosion: Maximum weight loss of 0.025 g/sq. ft. per ASTM E 859.
 8. Combustion Characteristics: Passes ASTM E 136.
 9. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide sprayed fire-resistive materials with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Flame Spread: 10 or less.
 - b. Smoke Developed: 0.
 10. Fungal Resistance: No observed growth on specimens per ASTM G 21.

11. For exterior applications of sprayed fire-resistive material, provide manufacturer's formulation approved for surfaces exposed to the exterior.

D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Cement-Aggregate Cementitious Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material:

- a. Pyrocrete 239; Carbolite Co., Fireproofing Products Div.
- b. Monokote Type Z106HY; W.R. Grace & Co.--Conn., Construction Products Div.
- c. F4; Promat Firetemp.
- d. Cafco 400, Isolatek International Corp; Cafco Products.

2.3 AUXILIARY FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary fire-resistive materials that are compatible with sprayed fire-resistive materials and substrates and are approved by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use in fire-resistive designs indicated.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Fire-Resistive Material: Product approved by manufacturer of sprayed fire-resistive material, used where required by manufacturer to insure proper bond.
- C. Metal Lath: Expanded metal lath fabricated from material of weight, configuration, and finish required to comply with fire-resistive designs indicated and fire-resistive product manufacturer's written recommendations. Include clips, lathing accessories, corner beads, and other anchorage devices required to attach lath to substrates and to receive sprayed fire-resistive material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, to determine whether they are in satisfactory condition to receive sprayed fire-resistive material. A substrate is in satisfactory condition if it complies with the following:
 1. Substrates are free of oil, grease, rolling compounds, incompatible primers, loose mill scale, dirt, or other foreign substances capable of impairing bond of fire-resistive material with substrate under conditions of normal use or fire exposure.
 2. Objects penetrating fire-resistive material, including clips, hangers, support sleeves, and similar items, are securely attached to substrates.
 3. Substrates are not obstructed by ducts, piping, equipment, and other suspended construction that will interfere with applying fire-resistive material.
- B. Do not proceed with installation of fire-resistive material until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of fire-resistive material, including oil, grease, rolling compounds, incompatible primers, and loose mill scale.
- B. For exposed applications, repair substrates to remove any surface imperfections that could affect uniformity of texture and thickness in finished surface of sprayed fire-resistive material. Remove minor projections and fill voids that would telegraph through fire-resistive products after application.
- C. Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fire-resistive materials during application. Provide temporary enclosure as required to confine spraying operations, protect the environment, and ensure maintenance of adequate ambient conditions for temperature and ventilation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with fire-resistive material manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to convey and spray on fire-resistive material, as applicable to particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
- B. Install metal lath, as required, to comply with fire-resistance ratings and fire-resistive material manufacturer's written recommendations for conditions of exposure and intended use. Securely attach lath to substrate in position required for support and reinforcement of fire-resistive material. Use anchorage devices of type recommended in writing by fire-resistive material manufacturer. Attach lathing accessories where indicated or required for secure attachment to substrate.
- C. Coat substrates with adhesive before applying fire-resistive material where required to achieve fire-resistance rating or as recommended in writing by fire-resistive material manufacturer for material and application indicated.
- D. Extend fire-resistive material in full thickness over entire area of each substrate to be protected.
- E. Spray apply fire-resistive materials to maximum extent possible. Following the spraying operation in each area, complete the coverage by method recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Where sealers are used, apply products that are tinted to differentiate them from the sprayed fire-resistive material over which they are applied.
- G. Maintain ambient conditions during installation and for cure period following installation, as recommended by manufacturer. Provide ventilation and avoid excessive rate of drying.
- H. Fireproofing to the underside of roof deck assemblies shall be done only after roofing application is complete, all roof mounted mechanical equipment is in place, and the roof is watertight.

- I. No fireproofing shall be applied prior to completion of concrete work on steel decking.
- J. Installation Sequence of Fireproofing
 - 1. All patching and repairing of sprayed fireproofing, due to cutting by other trades or testing and inspection, shall be performed under this Section.
- K. Provisions shall be made for ventilation to properly dry the fireproofing after application. In enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, air circulation and ventilation must be provided.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.
 - 1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- B. Testing and inspecting of completed applications of sprayed fire-resistive material will take place in successive stages, in areas of extent and using methods as follows. Do not proceed with application of fire-resistive material for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of fire-resistive material show compliance with requirements.
 - 1. For each 1000-sq. ft. area, or partial area, on each floor, testing and inspecting agency will evaluate the following characteristics. Tested values must equal or exceed values indicated and values required for approved fire-resistance design.
 - a. Thickness for Floors, Roofs, and Walls: From the average of 10 measurements from a 144-sq. in. sample area, with sample width of not less than 6 inches per ASTM E 605.
 - 2. Thickness for Structural Frame Members: From a sample of 25 percent of structural members per floor, taking 9 measurements at a single cross section for structural frame beams or girders, 7 measurements of a single cross section for joists and trusses, and 12 measurements of a single cross section for columns per ASTM E 605.
 - 3. For each 10,000 sq. ft. area, or partial area, on each floor, testing and inspection agency will evaluate the following characteristics. Tested values must equal or exceed values indicated and values required for approved fire resistance design.
 - a. Bond Strength for Floors, Roofs, Walls, and Structural Framing Members: Cohesion and adhesion at frequency and from sample size indicated for determining thickness of each type of construction, per ASTM E 736.
 - 4. Density for Floors, Roofs, Walls, and Structural Frame Members: At frequency and from sample size indicated for determining thickness of each type of

construction, per ASTM E 605 or AWCI Technical Manual 12-A, Appendix A, "Alternate Method for Density Determination."

5. When testing discovers applications of fire-resistive material not in compliance with requirements, testing and inspecting agency will perform additional random testing to determine extent of noncompliance.
- C. Remove and replace applications of fire-resistive material where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements for cohesion and adhesion or for density, or both.
- D. Apply additional fire-resistive material per manufacturer's written instructions where test results indicate that thickness does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.5 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND REPAIR

- A. Cleaning: Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.
- B. Cure exposed sprayed fire-resistive material according to product manufacturer's written recommendations to prevent premature drying.
- C. Protect fire-resistive material, according to advice of product manufacturer and Installer, from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so fire protection will be without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.
- D. Coordinate application of fire-resistive material with other construction to minimize the need to cut or remove fire protection. As installation of other construction proceeds, inspect fire-resistive material and patch any damaged or removed areas.
 1. Patch and repair fireproofing where Owner's Testing Agency has performed tests.
- E. Repair or replace work that has not been successfully protected.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 078413 FIRESTOPS AND SMOKESEALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the firestops and smoke seals as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated floor and roof construction including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.
 - 2. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated walls and partitions including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.
 - 3. Penetrations through smoke barriers and construction enclosing compartmentalized areas involving both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.
 - 4. Sealant joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
 - 5. Penetrations at each floor level in shafts and/or stairwells.
 - 6. Construction joints, including those between top of fire rated walls and underside of floors above.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Cast-in-place concrete - Section 033000.
- B. Unit masonry - Section 042000.
- C. Joint sealers - Section 079200.
- D. Drywall - Section 092900.
- E. Piping penetrations - Division 22.
- F. Duct penetrations - Division 23.
- G. Cable and conduit penetrations - Division 26.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM E 814 "Standard Method of Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops."

- B. UL 1479, UBC 7-5 (Both are same as A. above).
- C. ASTM E 119 "Standard Method of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials."
- D. UL 263, UBC 7-1 (Both are same as C. above).
- E. UL 2079 "Tests For Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems."
- F. ASTM E 1399 "Test For Dynamic Movement Conditions."
- G. ASTM E 1966 (Same as E. above).
- H. ASTM G 21 "Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi."
- I. Test Requirements: ASTM E 2307, "Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus."
- J. Inspection Requirements: ASTM E 2174, "Standard Practice for On-site Inspection of Installed Firestops."
- K. Published Through-Penetration Systems by recognized independent testing agencies.
 - 1. UL Fire Resistance Directory, Volume II of current year.
 - 2. Warnock Hersey Certification Listings, current year.
 - 3. Omega Point Laboratories, current year.
- L. International Firestop Council Guidelines for Evaluating Firestop Systems Engineering Judgments.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's product literature for each type of firestop material to be installed. Literature shall indicate product characteristics, typical uses, performance, limitation criteria, test data and indication that products comply with specified requirements.
- B. Submit shop drawings detailing materials, installation methods, and relationships to adjoining construction for each firestop system, and each kind of construction condition penetrated and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspection agency evidencing compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
 - 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, for proposed UL listed (or equal) firestop and smoke seal assembly required for the Project.
- C. Material Safety Data Sheets: Submit MSDS for each firestop product.

- D. Submit qualifications of firestop installer, including letter from firestop manufacturer of products proposed to be installed, wherein manufacturer approves or recognizes as trained/ or certifies installer for installation of that manufacturer's products.
- E. Engineering Judgment: For those firestop applications that exist for which no qualified tested system is available through a manufacturer, an engineering judgment derived from similar qualified tested system designs or other tests will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineering judgment documents must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Provide firestopping systems that are produced and installed to resist the spread of fire and the passage of smoke and other gases.
- B. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single sole source firestop specialty contractor.
- C. Firestopping materials shall conform to Flame (F) and Temperature (T) ratings as required by local building code and as tested by nationally accepted test agencies per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. The F-rating must be a minimum of one (1) hour, but not less than the fire resistance rating of the assembly being penetrated. T-rating, when required by code authority, shall be based on measurement of the temperature rise on the penetrating item(s). The fire test shall be conducted with a minimum positive pressure differential of 0.01 inches of water column.
 - 1. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.
 - a. F-Rating: Minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
 - b. T-Rating: When penetrant is located outside of a wall cavity, minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
 - c. W-Rating: Class 1 rating in accordance with water leakage test per UL 1479.
 - 2. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.
 - a. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- D. Firestopping products shall be asbestos free and free of any PCBs.
- E. Do not use any product containing solvents or that requires hazardous waste disposal.
- F. Do not use firestop products which after curing, dissolve in water.
- G. Do not use firestop products that contain ceramic fibers.

- H. Firestopping Installer Qualifications: Firestop application shall be performed by a single firestopping contractor who specializes in the installation of firestop systems, whose personnel to be utilized have received specific training and certification or approval from the proposed respective firestop manufacturer, and firestop installer shall have a minimum of three years' experience (under present company name) installing firestop systems of the type herein specified.
 - I. Mock-Up: Prepare job site mock-ups of each typical Firestop System proposed for use in the project. Approved mock-ups will be left in place as part of the finished project and will constitute the quality standard for the remaining work.
 - J. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
 - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
 - K. Mold Resistance: Provide penetration firestopping with mold and mildew resistance rating of less than or equal to 1 as determined by ASTM G 21.
 - L. Firestopping Materials are either "cast-in-place" (integral with concrete placement) or "post-installed." Provide cast-in-place firestop devices prior to concrete placement.
 - M. Firestop systems do not reestablish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions or assemblies, or support live loads and traffic. Installer shall consult the Structural Engineer prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original unopened containers with manufacturer's name, product identification, lot numbers, UL or Warnock Hersey labels, and mixing and installation instructions, as applicable.
 - B. Store materials in the original, unopened containers or packages, and under conditions recommended by manufacturer.
 - C. All firestop materials shall be installed prior to expiration of shelf life.
- 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work
 - B. Do not use materials that contain solvents, show sign of damage or are beyond their shelf life.

- C. During installation, provide masking and drop cloths as needed to prevent firestopping products from contaminating any adjacent surfaces.
- D. Conform to ventilation requirements if required by manufacturer's installation instructions or Material Safety Data Sheet.
- E. Weather Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of firestop products when temperatures are in excess or below the manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Schedule installation of firestop products after completion of penetrating item installation but prior to covering or concealing of openings.
- G. Coordinate this work as required with work of other trades.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene a pre-installation conference to establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work.
- B. Sequence: Perform work of this and other sections in proper sequence to prevent damage to the firestop systems and to ensure that their installation will occur prior to enclosing or concealing work.
- C. Install all firestop systems after voids and joints are prepared sufficiently to accept the applicable firestop system.
- D. Do not cover firestop systems until they have been properly inspected and accepted by the authority having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Tremco
 - 2. Bio-Fireshield
 - 3. 3M
 - 4. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - 5. U.S. Gypsum Co.
 - 6. Nelson
 - 7. Hilti, Inc.
 - 8. Grace Flame Safe

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems. Accessories include but are not limited to the following items:
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials including the following:
 - a. Semirefractory fiber (mineral wool) insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Joint fillers for joint sealants.
 - 2. Temporary forming materials.
 - 3. Substrate primers.
 - 4. Collars.
 - 5. Steel sleeves.
- C. Applications: Provide firestopping systems composed of materials specified in this Section that comply with system performance and other requirements.
- D. Smoke seals at top of partitions shall be flexible to allow for partition deflection.
- E. Polypropylene Sleeves (PP): (For cast-in device options.)

2.3 FILL MATERIALS FOR THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Endothermic, Latex Compound Sealant: Single-component, endothermic, latex formulation.
- B. Intumescent, Latex Sealant: Single-component, Intumescent, latex formulation.
- C. Intumescent Putty: Non-hardening, dielectric, water-resistant putty containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- D. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component, elastomeric sheet with aluminum or polyethylene foil on one side.
- E. Job-Mixed Vinyl Compound: Prepackaged vinyl-based powder product for mixing with water at Project site to produce a paintable compound, passing ASTM E 136, with flame-spread and smoke-developed ratings of zero per ASTM E 84.

- F. Mortar: Prepackaged dry mix composed of a blend of inorganic binders, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a non-shrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- G. Pillows/Bags: Re-usable, heat-expanding pillows/bags composed of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents and fire-retardant additives.
- H. Silicone Foam: Two-component, silicone-based liquid elastomer that, when mixed, expands and cures in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.
- I. Silicone Sealant: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealant of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces and non-sag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a non-slumping/gunnable sealant, unless firestop system limits use to non-sag grade for both opening conditions.
- J. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic or polypropylene sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, an extended rectangular flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- K. Fire Rated Cable Management Devices: Factory-assembled round metallic sleeve device for use with cable penetrations, containing an integrated smoke seal fabric membrane that can be opened and closed for re-penetration.
- L. Drop-In Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use with combustible or noncombustible penetrants in cored holes within concrete floors. Device shall consist of galvanized steel sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, an extended rectangular flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete floor, and neoprene gasket.
- M. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- N. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- O. Blocks/Plugs: Intumescent flexible block/plug suitable for reuse in re-penetration of openings. Blocks shall allow up to 12" of unreinforced annular space.
- P. Tub Box Kit: Cast-in place pre-formed plastic tub box kit with three support legs for use with drain piping assembly associated with bathtub installations.

2.4 FIRE-RESISTIVE ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealant of base polymer indicated that complies with ASTM C 920 requirements, including those referenced for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses, and requirements specified in this Section applicable to fire-resistive joint sealants.

1. Sealant Colors: Color of exposed joint sealants as selected by the Architect.
 - B. Single-Component, Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; exposure-related Use NT, and joint-substrate-related Uses M, G, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.
 1. Additional Movement Capability: Provide sealant with the capability to withstand 33 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 66 percent movement.
 - C. Multi-Component, Non-Sag, Urethane Sealant: Type M; Grade NS; Class 25; exposure-related Use NT, and joint-substrate-related Uses M, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.
 1. Additional Movement Capability: Provide sealant with the capability to withstand 40 percent movement in extension and 25 percent in compression for a total of 65 percent movement in joint width existing at time of installation, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for uses indicated.
 - D. Single-Component, Non-Sag, Urethane Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; and Uses NT, M, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.
- 2.5 MINERAL FIBER/CERAMIC WOOL NON-COMBUSTIBLE INSULATION (FIRE SAFING)
- A. Provide min. 4 pcf Thermafiber as manufactured by Thermafiber Co., min. 4 pcf FBX Safing Insulation as manufactured by Fibrex, or approved equal to suit conditions and to comply with fire resistance and firestop manufacturer's requirements.
 - B. Material shall be classified non-combustible per ASTM E 119.
- 2.6 MIXING
- A. For those products requiring mixing prior to application, comply with firestopping manufacturer's directions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures needed to produce firestopping products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings and joints immediately prior to installing firestopping to comply with recommendations of firestopping manufacturer and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign materials from surfaces of opening and joint substrates and from penetrating items that could interfere with adhesion of firestopping.
 - 2. Clean opening and joint substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by firestopping manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 CONDITIONS REQUIRING FIRESTOPPING

- A. Interior Walls and Partitions
 - 1. Construction joints between top of fire rated walls and underside of floors above, shall be firestopped.
 - 2. Firestop system installed shall have been tested by either UL or Omega Point, including exposure to hose stream test and including for use with steel fluted deck floor assemblies.
 - 3. Firestop system used shall allow for deflection of floor above.
- B. Penetrations
 - 1. Penetrations include conduit, cable, wire, pipe, duct, or other elements which pass through one or both outer surfaces of a fire rated floor, wall, or partition.
 - 2. Except for floors on grade, where a penetration occurs through a structural floor or roof and a space would otherwise remain open between the surfaces of the penetration and the edge of the adjoining structural floor or roof, provide firestopping to fill such spaces in accordance with ASTM E 814.
 - 3. These requirements for penetrations shall apply whether or not sleeves have been provided, and whether or not penetrations are to be equipped with escutcheons or other trim. If penetrations are sleeved, firestop annular space, if any, between sleeve and wall of opening.

- C. Provide firestopping to fill miscellaneous voids and openings in fire rated construction in a manner essentially the same as specified herein before.

3.4 INSTALLING THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPS

- A. General: Comply with the through penetrations firestop manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings of designated through-penetration firestop systems. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for through penetration firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Completely fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.5 INSTALLING FIRE RESISTIVE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1193, and with the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install joint fillers to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability and develop fire resistance rating required.
- C. Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross sectional shapes and depths relative to joint width that optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time joint fillers are installed.
- D. Tool no sag sealants immediately after sealant application and prior to the time skinning or curing begins. Form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated or required to produce fire resistance rating, as well as to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealants with sides of joint. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

3.6 INSTALLING FIRESAFING INSULATION

- A. Install fire safing insulation utilizing welded or screw applied galvanized steel impaling pins and retaining clips; space clips or pins 24" o.c. maximum.
- B. Completely fill voids in areas where safing insulation is required. At spandrel conditions/floor edges, depth of insulation top to bottom shall be at least four (4) inches.
- C. Cover top of all safing insulation with firestop sealant or spray.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting agency employed and paid by the Owner will examine completed firestopping to determine, in general, if it is being installed in compliance with requirements.
- B. Inspecting agency will report observations promptly and in writing to Contractor, Owner and Architect.
- C. Do not proceed to enclose firestopping with other construction until reports of examinations are issued.
- D. Where deficiencies are found, Contractor must repair or replace firestopping so that it complies with requirements.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which openings and joints occur.
- B. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to product firestopping complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200 JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the joint sealers work as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including but not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. Flashing reglets and retainers.
 - 2. Coping joints.
 - 3. Exterior wall joints not specified to be sealed in other Sections of work.
 - 4. Interior wall joints not specified to be sealed in other Sections of work, including caulking to fill between architectural woodwork and any wall, floor and/or ceiling imperfections.
 - 5. Control and expansion joints in walls.
 - 6. Joints at wall penetrations.
 - 7. Joints between items of equipment and other construction.
 - 8. All other joints required to be sealed to provide a positive barrier against penetration of air and moisture.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Exterior metal panels – Section 074213.
- B. Roofing - Division 7.
- C. Firestop sealants – Section 078413.
- D. Sealant within drywall construction - Section 092900.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualification of Installers: Use only personnel who are thoroughly familiar, skilled and specially trained in the techniques of sealant work, and who are completely familiar with the published recommendations of the sealant manufacturer.

- B. Pre-Construction Field Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to project joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C 794 and C 1521 that is appropriate for the types of Project joints.
- C. Perform testing per ASTM C 1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work shall start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Architect and he has given his written approval to proceed with the work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing all joint conditions, indicating relation of adjacent materials, all sealant materials (sealant, bond breakers, backing, primers, etc.), and method of installation.
 - 1. Submit joint sizing calculations certifying that movement capability of sealant is not being exceeded.
- B. Samples: Submit the following:
 - 1. Color samples of sealants, submit physical samples (not color chart).
 - 2. Sealant bond breaker and joint backing.
- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information and installation instructions for:
 - 1. Sealant materials, indicating that material meets standards specified herein.
 - 2. Backing rods.
- D. Submit manufacturer's certification as required by Article 1.6 herein.
- E. Submit results of testing required in Article 1.4 herein.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITY AND CERTIFICATION

- A. Contractor shall require sealant manufacturer to review the Project joint conditions and details for this Section of the work. Contractor shall submit to the Architect written certification from the sealant manufacturer that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vaportight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Temperature: Install all work of this Section when air temperature is above forty (40) degrees F. and below eighty (80) degrees F., unless manufacturer submits written instructions permitting sealant use outside of this temperature range.

- B. Moisture: Do not apply work of this Section on surfaces which are wet, damp, or have frost.

1.8 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section, before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.
- B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary.
- C. Storage
 - 1. Store sealant materials and equipment under conditions recommended by their manufacturer.
 - 2. Do not use materials stored for a period of time exceeding the maximum recommended shelf life of the material.
 - 3. Material shall be stored in unopened containers with manufacturers' name, batch number and date when shelf life expires.

1.9 GUARANTEE

- A. Provide a written, notarized guarantee from the manufacturer stating that the applied sealants shall show no material failure for a period of ten (10) years.
- B. Contractor to provide a written, notarized, guarantee stating that the applied sealants shall show no failure due to improper installation for a period of five (5) years.
- C. Guarantee shall be in a form acceptable to the Owner and executed by an authorized individual.
- D. Include in guarantee provision, agreement to repair and/or replace, at Contractor's expense, sealant defects which develop during guarantee period, because of faulty labor and/or materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANT MATERIALS

- A. Exterior Wall Sealant: Provide one (1) part non-sag sealant equal to No. 790 or 795 made by Dow Corning, "Silpruf SCS 2000" or "LM SCS 2700" made by G.E., "Spectrem 1" or "Spectrem 3" made by Tremco or "Sonolastic 150" by Sonneborn conforming to the minimum standards of ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50.
- B. Interior Sealant: Provide a one (1) part acrylic based sealant conforming to ASTM C 834, equal to "AC-20+ Silicone" made by Pecora, Masterseal NP 520 by BASF or equal made by Tremco.

- C. Colors: Colors selected from manufacturer's standard selection.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Back-Up Materials: Provide back-up materials and preformed joint fillers, non-staining, non-absorbent, compatible with sealant and primer, and of a resilient nature, equal to "HBR" made by Nomaco Inc. or approved equal, twenty-five (25) percent wider than joint width. Materials impregnated with oil, bitumen or similar materials shall not be used. Provide back-up materials only as recommended by sealant manufacturer in writing.
- B. Provide bond breakers, where required, of polyethylene tape as recommended by manufacturer of sealant.
- C. Provide primers recommended by the sealant manufacturer for each material to receive sealant. Note that each exterior joint must be primed prior to sealing.
- D. Provide solvent, cleaning agents and other accessory materials as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.
- E. Materials shall be delivered to the job in sealed containers with manufacturer's original labels attached. Materials shall be used per manufacturer's printed instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where joint sealers are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer and in accordance with ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications and conditions required by this Project where more stringent installation requirements are specified herein, such requirements shall apply.
- B. Sample Section of Sealant
 - 1. During sealant installation work in exterior wall, the manufacturer of sealant shall send his representative to the site, under whose supervision a section of the wall (used as "control section") shall be completed for purposes of determining performance characteristics of sealant in joints. Architect shall be informed of time and place of such installation of control section.
 - 2. Control section shall be installed according to specification given herein and shall not be considered as acceptable until written acceptance is provided by the Architect.

3. Accepted control section shall be standard to which all other sealant work must conform.
- C. Supervision: The Contractor shall submit to the Architect written certification from the sealant manufacturer that the applicators have been instructed in the proper application of their materials. The Contractor shall use only skilled and experienced workmen for installation of sealant.
- D. Apply sealant under pressure with a hand or power actuated gun or other appropriate means. Gun shall have nozzle of proper size and provide sufficient pressure to completely fill joints as detailed. Neatly point or tool joint to provide the contour as indicated on the drawings.
- E. Preparation and Application
1. Thoroughly clean all joints, removing all foreign matter such as dust, oil, grease, water, surface dirt and frost. Sealant must be applied to the base surface. Previously applied film must be entirely removed.
 2. Stone, masonry and concrete surfaces to receive sealant shall be cleaned where necessary by grinding, water blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or combination of these methods as required to provide a clean, sound base surface for sealant adhesion.
 - a. Do not use any acid or other material which might stain surfaces.
 - b. Remove laitance by grinding or mechanical abrading.
 - c. Remove loose particles present or resulting from grinding, abrading, or blast cleaning by blowing out joints with compressed air, oil and water free, or vacuuming joints prior to application of primer or sealant.
 3. Clean non-porous surfaces such as metal and glass chemically. Remove protective coatings on metallic surfaces by solvent that leaves no residue and is compatible with sealant. Use solvent and wipe dry with clean, dry lint free paper towels. Do not allow solvent to air dry without wiping. Clean joint areas protected with masking tape or strippable films as above after removal of tape film.
 4. Do not seal joints until they are in compliance with drawings, or meet with the control section standard.
 5. Joint Size and Sealant Size: Joints to receive sealant shall be at least 1/4" wide. In joint 1/4" to 3/8" wide, sealant shall be 1/4" deep. In joints wider than 3/8" and up to 1" wide, sealant depth shall be one half the joint width. For joints wider than 1", sealant depth shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Depth of joint is defined as distance from outside face of joint to closest point of the filler.
 6. Primer: Thoroughly clean joints and apply primer to all surfaces that will receive sealant. Apply primer on clean, dry surfaces, and prior to installation of joint backing. Completely wet both inner faces of the joint with primer. Mask adjacent surfaces of joint with non-staining masking tape prior to priming. Apply primer with clean brush and only when temperature is above 45 deg. F.

7. Joint Backing: In joints where depth of joint exceeds required depth of sealant, install joint backing (after primer is dry) in joints to provide backing and proper joint shape for sealant. Proper shape for sealant is a very slight "hourglass" shape, with back and front face having slight concave curvature. Use special blunt T-shaped tool or roller to install joint backing to the proper and uniform depth required for the sealant. Joint backing shall be installed with approximately twenty-five (25) percent compressions. Do not stretch, twist, braid, puncture, or tear joint backing. Butt joint backing at intersections.
8. Bond Breaker: Install bond breaker smoothly over joint backing so that sealant adheres only to the sides of the joint and not backing.
9. Sealant Application: Apply sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's application manual and manufacturer's instructions, using hand guns or pressure equipment, on clean, dry, properly prepared substrates, completely filling joints to eliminate air pockets and voids. Mask adjacent surfaces of joint with non-staining masking tape. Force sealant into joint in front of the tip of the "caulking gun" (not pulled after it) and force sealant against sides to make uniform contact with sides of joint and to prevent entrapped air or pulling of sealant off of sides. Fill sealant space solid with sealant.
10. Tooling: Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193. Finished joints shall be straight, uniform, smooth and neatly finished. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Neatly remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the work in a neat, clean condition.
11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081113 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. All work to be coordinated with the Construction Manager.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the steel door and frame work as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Interior and exterior hollow metal doors and frames for fire-rated and unrated door openings.
 - 2. Preparation of metal doors and frames to receive finish hardware, including reinforcements, drilling and tapping necessary.
 - 3. Furnishing anchors for building into masonry and drywall.
 - 4. Factory prime painting of work of this Section.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Installation of doors and frames - Section 062000.
- B. Finish hardware - Section 087100.
- C. Gypsum drywall - Section 092900.
- D. Painting - Section 099100.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, label compliance, compliance with standards referenced herein, sound and fire-resistance ratings, and finishes for each type of door and frame specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation of doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, reinforcement for surface applied hardware, dimensions of profiles and hardware preparation, location and installation requirements of door and frame hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessories.

- C. Door Schedule: Submit schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing custom steel doors and frames similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain custom steel doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Rated Door and Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated.
 - 1. Test Pressure: Test according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C. After 5 minutes into the test, the neutral pressure level in furnace shall be established at 40" or less above the sill.
 - 2. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-protection-rated door assemblies except for size.
 - 3. Temperature-Rise Rating: At exit enclosures, provide doors that have a temperature-rise rating of 250 deg. F. (or greater if required by Code) maximum in 30 minutes of fire exposure.
- E. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105 or UL 1784.
- F. Fire rated assemblies must have UL label.
- G. Work of this Section must meet the minimum standards of ANSI 250.4 and SDI-100; where more stringent requirements are specified herein, such requirements shall apply.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver doors and frames palleted, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
- B. Inspect doors and frames, on delivery, for damage. Minor damage may be repaired provided refinished items match new work and are approved by Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.
- C. Store doors and frames under cover at building site. Conform to the requirements of ANSI A 250-11-2001 for site storage unless more stringent requirements are noted herein. Place units on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Avoid using nonvented

plastic or canvas shelters that could create a humidity chamber. If wrappers on doors become wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum 1/4-inch spaces between stacked doors to permit air circulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Fabricate hollow metal units to be rigid, neat in appearance and free from defects, warp or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles. Weld exposed joints continuously, grind, dress, and make smooth, flush and invisible. Metallic filler to conceal manufacturing defects is not acceptable.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat Phillips or Jackson heads for exposed screws and bolts.
- C. Prepare hollow metal units to receive finish hardware, including cutouts, reinforcing, drilling and tapping in accordance with Finish Hardware Schedule and templates provided by hardware suppliers. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI A115 "Specifications for Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware."
- D. Locate finish hardware as shown on final shop drawings in accordance with locations noted herein.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide products manufactured by Steelcraft, Curries, Ceco Door Products, or approved equal meeting these specifications.
 - 1. Manufacturer must be a member of the Steel Door Institute.

2.3 FRAMES

- A. Materials
 - 1. Frames for exterior openings shall be made of commercial grade cold-rolled steel conforming to ASTM A 1008, Type B not less than 14 ga., and shall have a hot dipped galvanized coating conforming to ASTM A 924 and A 653 with A60 coating. The zinc-alloy coating shall be a dull matte surface treated for paint adhesion.
 - 2. Frames for interior openings shall be either commercial grade cold-rolled steel conforming to ASTM A 1008, Type B or commercial grade hot-rolled steel conforming to ASTM A 1011, Commercial Steel, Type B. Metal thickness shall be not less than sixteen (16) ga. for frames in openings 4'-0" or less in width; not less than fourteen (14) ga. for frames in openings over 4'-0" in width.
- B. Design and Construction
 - 1. All frames shall be welded units with integral trim, of the sizes and shapes shown on approved shop drawings. Knock-down frames are not accepted.

2. All finished work shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, square, true and free of defects, warp or buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight and of uniform profile throughout their lengths.
3. Jamb depths, trim, profile and backbends shall be as shown on drawings.
 - a. Frames at drywall partitions shall be formed with double return backbends to prevent cutting into drywall surface.
4. Welded frames shall have corners mitered and reinforced and faces of welded frames shall be continuously back welded full depth and width of frame conforming to NAAMM Standard HMMA-820; face joints shall be hairline.
5. Minimum depth of stops shall be 5/8".
6. Frames for multiple or special openings shall have mullion and/or rail members which are closed tubular shapes having no visible seams or joints. All joints between faces of abutting members shall be securely welded and finished smooth.
 - a. Mullions shall have 16 ga. internal steel stiffeners welded not less than 4" o.c.
7. Hardware Reinforcements
 - a. Frames shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped at the factory for fully-templated mortised hardware only, in accordance with approved hardware schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier. Where surface-mounted hardware is to be applied, frames shall have reinforcing plates.
 - b. Minimum thickness of hardware reinforcing plates shall be as follows:
 - 1). Hinge and pivot reinforcements - seven (7) ga., 1-1/4" x 10" minimum size.
 - 2). Strike reinforcements - twelve (12) gauge
 - 3). Flush bolt reinforcements - twelve (12) gauge
 - 4). Closer reinforcements - twelve (12) gauge
 - 5). Reinforcements for surface mounted hardware - twelve (12) gauge.
8. Floor Anchors
 - a. Provide adjustable floor anchors, providing not less than two (2) inch height adjustment.
 - b. Minimum thickness of floor anchors shall be fourteen (14) gauge.
9. Jamb Anchors
 - a. Frames for installation in stud partitions shall be provided with steel anchors of suitable design, not less than eighteen (18) gauge thickness, securely welded inside each jamb as follows:
 - 1). Frames up to 7'-6" height - four (4) anchors.

- 2). Frames 7'-6" to 8'-0" height - five (5) anchors.
 - 3). Frames over 8'-0" height - five (5) anchors plus one additional for each 2'-0" or fraction thereof over 8'-0".
10. Anchors in exterior frames and in masonry walls shall be hot dip galvanized per ASTM A 153.
 11. Frames for installation in masonry wall openings more than 4'-0" in width shall have an angle or channel stiffener factory welded into the head. Such stiffeners shall be not less than twelve (12) gauge steel and not longer than the opening width, and shall not be used as lintels or load bearing members.
 12. Dust cover boxes (or mortar guards) of not thinner than twenty-six (26) gauge steel shall be provided at all hardware mortises on frames to be set in masonry partitions.
 13. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 3/8" thick x 2" wide steel.
 14. All frames shall be provided with a steel spreader temporarily attached to the feet of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling.
 15. Except on weatherstripped frames, drill stops to receive three (3) silencers on strike jambs of single door frames and two (2) silencers on heads of double-door frames.
- C. Finish: After fabrication, all tool marks and surface imperfections shall be removed, and exposed faces of all welded joints shall be dressed smooth. Frames shall then be chemically treated to insure maximum paint adhesion and shall be coated on all surfaces with one coat of rust-inhibitive baked-on alkyd primer standard with the manufacturer which is fully cured before shipment to a dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
1. Frames set in masonry walls shall be grouted in. Surfaces in contact with grout shall be shop-coated with epoxy coating equal to Series 27 FC Typoxy made by Tnemec or approved equal spray applied at 4 to 6 mils, passing NFPA 101, Class A for smoke and flame spread, tested per ASTM E 84.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Materials: Doors shall be made of commercial quality, level, cold rolled steel conforming to ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel, Type B and free of scale, pitting or other surface defects. Face sheets for interior doors shall be not less than eighteen (18) gauge. Face sheets for exterior doors shall be not less than sixteen (16) gauge and shall have a hot dipped galvanized coating conforming to ASTM A 924 and A 653, A60 coating. The zinc alloy coating shall be a dull matte surface treated for paint adhesion.
- B. Design and Construction
1. All doors shall be custom made, of the types and sizes shown on the approved shop drawings and shall be fully welded seamless construction with no visible

- seams or joints on their faces or vertical edges. Minimum door thickness shall be 1-3/4".
2. All doors shall be strong, rigid and neat in appearance, free from warpage or buckles. Corner bends shall be true and straight and of minimum radius for the gauge of metal used.
 3. Core Construction: Resin impregnated Kraft paper with maximum 1" cells; fastened to face sheets with waterproof adhesive.
 - a. Fire Rated Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature rise ratings indicated.
 4. Door faces shall be joined at their vertical edges by a continuous weld extending the full height of the door. All such welds shall be ground, filled and dressed smooth to make them invisible and provide a smooth flush surface.
 5. Top and bottom edges of all doors shall be closed with a continuous recessed steel channel not less than fourteen (14) gauge, extending the full width of the door and spot welded to both faces. Exterior doors shall have an additional flush closing channel at their top edges and, where required for attachment of weatherstripping, a flush closure also at their bottom edges. Openings shall be provided in the bottom closure of exterior doors to permit the escape of entrapped moisture.
 6. Edge profiles shall be provided on both vertical edges of doors as follows:
 - a. Single-acting swing doors - beveled 1/8" in two (2) inches.
 - b. Double acting swing doors - rounded on 2-1/8" radius.
 - c. No square edge doors permitted.
 7. Hardware Reinforcements
 - a. Doors shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped at the factory for fully templated hardware only in accord with the approved hardware schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier. Where surface-mounted hardware (or hardware, the interrelation of which is to be adjusted upon installation - such as top and bottom pivots, floor closers, etc.) is to be applied, doors shall have reinforcing plates.
 - b. Minimum gauges for hardware reinforcing plates shall be as follows:
 - 1). Hinge and pivot reinforcement - seven (7) gauge.
 - 2). Reinforcement for lock face, flush bolts, concealed holders, concealed or surface mounted closers - twelve (12) gauge.
 - 3). Reinforcements for all other surface mounted hardware - sixteen (16) gauge.
- C. Finish: After fabrication, all tool marks and surface imperfections shall be dressed, filled and sanded as required to make all faces and vertical edges smooth, level and free of all irregularities. Doors shall then be chemically treated to insure maximum paint adhesion and shall be coated, on all exposed surfaces, with manufacturer's standard

rust-inhibitive alkyd primer as specified for frames which shall be fully cured before shipment.

- D. Flatness: Doors shall maintain a flatness tolerance of 1/16" maximum, in any direction, including in a diagonal direction.

2.5 LABELED DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Labeled doors and frames shall be provided for those openings requiring fire protection ratings as scheduled on drawings. Such doors and frames shall be labeled by Underwriters' Laboratories or other nationally recognized agency having a factory inspection service.
- B. If any door or frame specified by the Architect to be fire-rated cannot qualify for appropriate labeling because of its design, size, hardware or any other reason, the Architect shall be so advised before fabricating work on that item is started.

2.6 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

- A. The location of hardware on doors and frames shall be as noted in "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" of the Door Hardware Institute unless otherwise required by prevailing Handicapped Codes.

2.7 CLEARANCES

- A. Fabricate doors and frames to meet edge clearances as follows:
 - 1. Jambs and Head: 1/8" plus or minus 1/16".
 - 2. Meeting Edges, Pairs of Doors: 1/8" Plus or minus 1/16".
 - 3. Bottom: 3/4", if no threshold.
 - 4. Bottom: 3/8", at threshold.
- B. Fire-rated doors shall have clearances as required by NFPA 80.

2.8 MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES

- A. Manufacturing tolerance shall be maintained within the following limits:
 - 1. Frames
 - a. Width, Measured Between Rabbets at the Head
 - 1). Nominal opening width +1/16", -1/32"
 - b. Height (total length of jamb rabbet):
 - 1). Nominal opening height + 3/64"
 - c. Cross Sectional Profile Dimensions
 - 1). Face: + 1/32"
 - 2). Stop: + 1/32"
 - 3). Rabbet: + 1/64"
 - 4). Depth: + 1/32"

- 5). Throat: + 1/16". Frames overlapping walls to have throat dimension 1/8" greater than dimensioned wall thickness to accommodate irregularities in wall construction.

2. Doors

- a. Width: + 3/64"
- b. Height: + 3/64"
- c. Thickness: + 1/16"
- d. Hardware Cutout Dimensions
 - 1). Template dimensions +0.015", -0"
- e. Hardware Location: + 1/32"

2.9 PREPARATION FOR FINISH HARDWARE

A. Prepare door and frames to receive hardware:

1. Hardware supplier shall furnish hollow metal manufacturer approved hardware schedule, hardware templates, and samples of physical hardware where necessary to insure correct fitting and installation.
2. Preparation includes sinkages and cut-outs for mortise and concealed hardware.

B. Provide reinforcements for both concealed and surface applied hardware:

1. Drill and tap mortise reinforcements at factory, using templates.
2. Install reinforcements with concealed connections designed to develop full strength of reinforcements.

2.10 REJECTION

- A. Hollow metal frames or doors which are defective, have hardware cutouts of improper size or location, or which prevent proper installation of doors, hardware or work of other trades, shall be removed and replaced with new at no cost.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where steel doors and frames are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Section 062000 for installation procedures for all work of this Section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092900 GYPSUM DRYWALL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the gypsum drywall as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Gypsum board work for partitions, ceilings, column enclosures, furring, and elsewhere where gypsum drywall work is shown on drawings.
 - 2. Metal supports for gypsum drywall construction.
 - 3. Acoustical insulation for gypsum drywall work.
 - 4. Sealant for gypsum drywall work.
 - 5. Concealed metal reinforcing for attachment of railings, toilet partitions and other items supported on drywall partitions and walls.
 - 6. Taping and finishing of drywall joints.
 - 7. Installing rings and frames in drywall surfaces for grilles, registers and lighting fixtures.
 - 8. Gypsum shaftwall construction.
 - 9. Bracing and connections.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Thermal insulation - Section 072100.
- B. Hollow metal door frames - Section 081113.
- C. Painting - Section 099000.
- D. Rings for grilles, registers and light fixtures - Division 23 and 26.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The following standards, as well as other standards which may be referred to in this Section, shall apply to the work of this Section:

1. The Gypsum Construction Handbook, latest edition, USG.
 2. Construction Guide, latest edition, National Gypsum.
- B. Allowable Tolerances: 1/32" offsets between planes of board faces, and 1/16" in 8'-0" for plumb, level, warp and bow.
- C. System Design Load
1. Provide standard drywall wall assemblies designed and tested by manufacturer to withstand a lateral load of 5 lbs. per sq. ft. for the maximum wall height required, and with deflection limited to L/240 of partition height.
 2. Provide drywall ceiling assemblies designed, fabricated and installed to have a deflection not to exceed L/360.
- D. Fire-Resistance Rating: Where gypsum drywall with fire resistance ratings are indicated, provide materials and installations which are identical with those of applicable assemblies tested per ASTM E 119 by fire testing laboratories, or to design designations in UL "Fire Resistance Directory" or in listing of other testing agencies acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and compliant with UL Test #2079; criteria for cycle movement for all field height wall sections requiring allowance for vertical deflection within framing details.
- E. Installer: Firm with not less than 5 years of successful experience in the installation of specified materials.
- F. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) or be a part of a similar organization that provides verifiable code compliance program.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawing for each drywall partition, furring and ceiling system showing size and gauges of framing members, hanger and anchorage devices, wallboard types, insulation, sealant, methods of assembly and fastening, control joints indicating column lines, corner details, joint finishing and relationship of drywall work to adjacent work.
- B. Samples: Each material specified herein, 12" x 12", or 12" long, or in manufacturer's container, as applicable for type of material submitted.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature: Submit technical and installation instructions for each drywall partition, furring and ceiling system specified herein, and for each fire-rated and sound-rated gypsum board assembly. Submit other data as required to show compliance with these specifications, including data for mold resistant joint compound.
- D. Test Reports: This Contractor shall submit test report, obtained by drywall manufacturer, indicating conformance of drywall assemblies to required fire ratings and sound ratings.

- E. Evaluation Reports: Submit evaluation reports certified under an independent third party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98, IAS Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Agencies.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING AND PROTECTION

- A. Deliver, store and handle drywall work materials to prevent damage. Deliver materials in their original, unopened containers or bundles, and store where protected from moisture, damage and from exposure to the elements. Store wallboard in flat stacks.
- B. Protect wallboard from becoming wet.
- C. Protect metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required by AISI's "Code of Standard Practice".

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Provide and maintain minimum temperature of fifty-five (55) degrees F. and adequate ventilation to eliminate excessive moisture within the building in the area of the drywall work for at least twenty-four (24) hours, prior to, during and after installation of drywall work. Installation shall not start until windows are glazed and doors are installed, unless openings are temporarily closed. Space above suspended ceilings shall be vented sufficiently to prevent temperature and pressure build up.

1.8 JOB MOCK-UP

- A. At a suitable location, where directed by the Architect, lay up a portion of a finished wall and ceiling demonstrating the quality of work, including finishing, to be obtained under this Section. Omit drywall boards in locations as directed by the Architect to show stud spacing and attachments; after acceptance, complete assembly.
- B. Adjust the finishing techniques as required to achieve the finish required by the Architect as described in this Section of these specifications.
- C. Upon approval of the mock-up, the mock-up may be left in place as a portion of the finished work of this Section.
- D. All drywall work shall be equal in quality to approved mock-up.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers for Gypsum Drywall Panels and Accessories: U.S. Gypsum Co., Georgia Pacific, CertainTeed Corporation, Continental Building Products, or National Gypsum Co. meeting specification requirements are acceptable.
 - 1. All drywall products must be manufactured in North America.

- B. Acceptable Manufacturers for Metal Supports of Drywall Assemblies: Unless otherwise noted, provide products manufactured by ClarkDietrich, Super Stud Building Products, Marino/Ware, or approved equal.

2.2 METAL SUPPORTS

A. Metal Floor and Ceiling Runners

1. Drywall Track: Formed from 0.0312 inch (20 U.S. Std. gauge) (unless otherwise noted) cold formed steel, width to suit shaped metal studs. Use 20 ga. top runners with 1-1/4" minimum flanges.
2. Deflection track or head of wall connections at rated partitions shall conform to UL #2079 for cycle movement. Provide positive mechanical connection of framing to structure, allowing for vertical movement within connections. Minimum of 0.0312 (20 ga.) cold formed steel for clips, 25 ga. cold formed steel for deflection track.
 - a. Product: ClarkDietrich; [BlazeFrame DSL] [MaxTrak] Slotted Deflection Track As manufactured by the Steel Network, VertiClip or VertiTrack or equal made by Metal-Lite Inc.
 - b. FireTrak (including stud clips) by FireTrak Corp. or equal made by Metal-Lite Inc.
3. Shaft Wall "J" Type Runner: Formed from 0.0329 inch (20 U.S. Std. gauge) galvanized steel, 1" x 2-1/2" or 4" wide (to suit detail) x 2-1/4" (for shaft wall).

B. Metal Studs, Framing and Furring

1. C-Shaped Studs: Channel type with holes for passage of conduit formed from minimum 0.0312 inch (20 U.S. Std. gauge) (unless heavier gauge is required to meet deflection limits) cold formed steel, width as shown on drawings.
2. Furring Channels: Hat shaped, formed from galvanized steel, 25 U.S. Std. gauge.
 - a. Product: ClarkDietrich; Furring Channel, or comparable product.
3. "C-H," "CT," or "I" Type Stud: 1-1/2" x 2-1/2", 4" or 6" wide (to suit detail) galvanized steel. Use for shaft wall construction; gauge and size as required to meet deflection limits given herein.
 - a. Product: ClarkDietrich; CT Stud, or a comparable product.
4. Double "E" Type Stud or "J" Track with Holding Tabs: 1" x 2-1/2", 4" or 6" wide (to suit detail) galvanized steel. Use for shaft wall construction; gauge and size as required to meet deflection limits given herein.
 - a. Product: ClarkDietrich; J-Tabbed Track, or a comparable product.

5. Continuous 16 gauge x 8" wide steel wall plate screwed to studs as required for support of railings, toilet partitions and other items supported on drywall partitions and walls.
- C. Suspended Ceiling and Fascia Supports
1. Main Runners: 1-1/2" steel channels, cold rolled at 0.475 lbs. per ft., rust-inhibitive paint finish.
 2. Furring Members: Screw-type hat-shaped furring channels of 25 ga. zinc-coated steel; comply with ASTM C 645.
 3. Hangers: Galvanized, 1" x 3/16" flat steel slats capable of supporting 5x calculated load supported.
 4. Hanger Anchorages: Provide inserts, clips, bolts, screws and other devices applicable to the required method of structural anchorage for ceiling hangers. Size devices for 5x calculated load supported.
 5. Furring Anchorages: 16 ga. galvanized wire ties, manufacturer's standard clips, bolts or screws as recommended by furring manufacturer.
- D. Protective Coating: All cold-formed steel members shall have coating conforming to AISI S220; ASTM A 653, G60 or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A653/A653M, G60. Galvannealed products are not acceptable

2.3 GYPSUM WALLBOARD TYPES

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: 1/2" thick and 5/8" thick as indicated on drawings, "Sheetrock" by USG, "Gold Bond" by National Gypsum, or "Regular Gypsum" by CertainTeed Corp., 48" wide, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
- B. Fire-Rated Gypsum Wallboard: 1/2" thick and 5/8" thick as indicated on drawings, "Sheetrock Firecode C" by USG, "Firecheck Type C" by Lafarge/Continental, "Gold Bond Fireshield" by National Gypsum, or "Type C" and "Type X" by CertainTeed Corp., 48" wide, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
- C. Moisture/Mold-Resistant Gypsum Wallboard at locations listed below, unless otherwise shown on drawings: 1/2" thick and 5/8" thick as indicated on drawings, "Mold Tough" or "Mold Tough FR" by U.S. Gypsum, "DensArmor Plus" by Georgia Pacific, "Mold Defense" and/or "Mold Defense Type X" by Lafarge/Continental, or "Gold Bond EXP Interior Extreme Gypsum Board" by National Gypsum, 48" wide, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints. Board must have a rating of 10 per ASTM D 3273 with a core that meets ASTM C 1396, Section 6 or ASTM C 1658.
1. Areas in toilet rooms, lockers, janitor's closets not scheduled to receive ceramic tile, or where fire rating is required.
 2. Interior faces of exterior walls of basements, cellars and other below grade rooms.

3. Walls and ceilings of spaces containing condensers, water tanks, water pumps and pressure reduction valves.
 4. Walls and ceilings of laundry rooms.
 5. Portions of walls within 2 feet of kitchen sinks to a height of 4 feet above the floor.
 6. Portions of walls within 2 feet of kitchen stoves to a height of 4 feet above the floor.
 7. Walls of bathrooms that are not solely water closet compartments, other than walls specifically required to be cement board.
 8. Walls and ceilings in service sink closets.
 9. Portion of walls within 2 feet of mop sinks or service sinks to a height of 4 feet above the floor.
 10. All perimeter walls and wet shafts.
- D. Mold-Resistant Shaft Wall Liner: Solid gypsum board liner for shaft wall construction, 1" thick, 24" wide, as required to suit condition, by standard lengths as required, beveled edges. Provide "Mold Tough Liner Panel" by USG, "DensGlass Ultra Shaft Guard" by Georgia Pacific, "Mold Defense Shaftliner Type X" and/or "Weather Defense Shaftliner Type X" by Lafarge/Continental, "Gold Bond Brand Fireshield Shaft Liner XP," "Gold Bond Brand EXP Extended Exposure Shaft Liner" by National Gypsum, or "M2Tech Shaftliner" by CertainTeed Corp.
1. Liner board must have a rating 10 per ASTM D 3273 with a core that meets ASTM C 1396 Section 6.
- E. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Drywall: ASTM C 1396, ASTM C 1278, core types as required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated, and with tapered edges.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide USG "Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough VHI" 5/8" thickness, by United States Gypsum Company, or "AirRenew Extreme Impact" by CertainTeed Corp.
 - a. Locations: Including, but not limited to, stairwells, to satisfy NYC requirements.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustical Insulation: Paper-less, non-combustible, semi-rigid mineral fiber mat, 2" thick, in walls (unless otherwise indicated), 3 lb./cu. ft. maximum density; Thermafiber LLC "Thermafiber," or approved equal.
- B. Fasteners for Wallboard: USG Brand Screws; Type S Bugle Head for fastening wallboard to lighter gauge interior metal framing (up to 20 ga.). Type S-12 Bugle Head for fastening wallboard to heavier gauge interior metal framing (20 ga. to 12 ga.);

Type S and Type S-12 Pan Head for attaching metal studs to door frames and runners; and Type G Bugle Head for fastening wallboard to wallboard. Lengths specified below under "Part 3 - Execution" Articles and as recommended by drywall manufacturer.

1. For Portland cement base boards, fasteners shall be equal to Durock Steel Screws by U.S. Gypsum.
- C. Laminating Adhesive: "Sheetrock Brand Joint Compound."
- D. Metal Trim - Corner Beads: For 90 degree External Corners - ClarkDietrich; 103 Deluxe Cornerbead or "Dur-A-Bead" No. 103, 26 U.S. Std. ga. galvanized steel, 1-1/4" x 1-1/4", for 90 degree external corners.
- E. Metal Trim - Edge Beads: "Sheetrock Brand Paper Faced Metal Bead and Trim."
- F. Partition/Concrete Ceiling Trim: Trim-Tex Super Seal Tear Away or approved equal.
- G. Metal Trim Treatment Materials and Joint Treatment Materials for Gypsum Drywall Boards: Paper tape for joint reinforcing; Setting Type (Durabond 90) or Lightweight Setting Type Joint Compound for taping and topping; and Ready Mix Compound for finishing.
1. For mold-resistant drywall, water resistant drywall, and tile backer board, use glass mesh tape with setting joint compound that is rated 10 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D 3274. Acceptable joint compound is "Rapid Set One Pass" made by CTS Cement Manufacturing Corp. or "Rapid Joint" manufactured by Lafarge North America or approved equal meeting standards noted herein.
- H. Control Joints: ClarkDietrich; #093 Control Joint or No. 0.093, USG.
- I. Acoustical Sealant: USG "Acoustical Sealant" or "Tremco Acoustical Caulking" of Tremco Mfg. Co., Masterseal NP520 by BASF or approved equal.
- J. Neoprene Gaskets: Conform to ASTM D 1056.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where gypsum drywall is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General

1. Install drywall work in accordance with drywall manufacturer's printed instructions and as indicated on drawings and specified herein.

2. All metal framing for drywall partitions shall extend from floor to underside of structural deck above. Provide for vertical deflection with positive mechanical connections of framing members to structure.
 3. Provide concealed reinforcement, 16 ga. thick by eight (8) inches wide or as detailed or as recommended by manufacturer, for attachment of railings, toilet partitions, and other items to be supported on the partitions which cannot be attached to the metal framing members. Concealed reinforcement shall span between metal studs and be attached thereto using two (2) self-tapping pan head screws at each stud.
 - a. Back of drywall shall be scored or notched to prevent bulging out where reinforcement plate occurs.
- B. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install fire-rated assemblies in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, Underwriters' Laboratories and test results obtained and published by the drywall manufacturer, for the fire-rated drywall assembly types indicated on the drawings.
- C. Acoustical Assemblies: Install acoustically-rated assemblies to achieve a minimum STC as noted on drawings, in accordance with test results obtained and published by the drywall manufacturer, for the drywall assembly type indicated on the drawings.
- D. Sealant
1. Install continuous acoustical sealant bead at top and bottom edges of wallboard where indicated or required for sound rating as wallboard is installed, and between metal trim edge beads and abutting construction.
 2. Install acoustical sealant in 1/8" wide vertical control joints within the length of the wall or partitions, and in all other joints, specified below under "Control Joints." Install bead of acoustical sealant around electric switch and outlet boxes, piping, ducts, and around any other penetration in the wallboard; place sealant bead between penetrations and edge of wallboard.
 3. Where sealant is exposed to view, protect adjacent surfaces from damage and from sealant material, and tool sealant flush with and in same plane as wallboard surface. Sealant beads shall be 1/4" to 3/8" diameter.
- E. Wallboard Application
1. Do not install wallboard panels until steel door frames are in place; coordinate work with Section 081113, "Steel Doors and Frames."
 2. See drawings for all board types. Use fire-rated wallboard for fire-rated assemblies. Use water-resistant wallboard where indicated on drawings and where wallboard would be subject to moisture. Install water-resistant wallboard in full, large sheets (no scraps) to limit number of butt joints.

3. Apply wallboard with long dimension parallel to stud framing members, and with abutting edges occurring over stud flanges.
 4. Install wallboard for partitions from floor to underside of structure above and secure rigidly in place by screw attachment, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Provide "Thermafiber" safing insulation meeting standards of Section 078413 at flutes of metal deck where partitions carry up to bottom of metal deck.
 6. Neatly cut wallboard to fit around outlets, switch boxes, framed openings, piping, ducts, and other items which penetrate wallboard; fill gaps with acoustic sealant.
 7. Where wallboard is to be applied to curved surfaces, dampen wallboard on back side as required to obtain required curve. Finish surface shall present smooth, even curve without fluting or other imperfections.
 8. Screw fasten wallboard with power-driven electric screw driver, screw heads to slightly depress surface of wallboard without cutting paper, screws not closer than 3/8" from ends and edges of wallboard.
 9. Where studs are doubled-up, screw fasten wallboard to both studs in a staggered pattern.
- F. Cementitious Backer Board
1. General: Furnish cementitious backer board in maximum available lengths. Install horizontally, with end joints over framing members.
 2. Fastening: Secure cementitious backer board to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 12 inches on center and not closer than 1/2" from the edge. Install screws with a conventional screw gun so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the board.
 3. Joint Treatment: Fill space between edge of backer and receptor with dry-set Portland cement or latex-Portland cement mortar. Fill all horizontal and vertical joints and corners with dry-set Portland cement or latex-Portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
- G. Metal Trim: Install and mechanically secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; and finish with three (3) coats of joint compound, feathered and finish sanded smooth with adjacent wallboard surface, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Corner Beads: Install specified corner beads in single lengths at all external corners, unless corner lengths exceed standard stock lengths.
 2. Edge Beads: Install specified edge beads in single lengths at all terminating edges of wallboard exposed to view, where edges abut dissimilar materials, where edges would be exposed to view, and elsewhere where shown on drawings. Where indicated on drawings, seal joint between metal edge bead and adjoining surface

with specified gasket, 1/8" wide minimum and set back 1/8" from face of wallboard, unless other size and profile indicated on drawings.

3. Casing beads shall be set in long lengths, neatly butted at joints. Provide casing beads at juncture of board and vertical surfaces and at exposed perimeters.
- H. Control Joint Locations: Gypsum board surfaces shall be isolated with control joints where:
1. Ceiling abuts a structural element, dissimilar wall or other vertical penetration.
 2. Construction changes within the plane of the partition or ceiling.
 3. Shown on approved shop drawings.
 4. Ceiling dimensions exceed thirty (30) feet in either direction.
 5. Wings of "L," "U," and "T" shaped ceiling areas are joined.
 6. Expansion or control joints occur in the structural elements of the building.
 7. Shaftwall runs exceed 30' without interruption.
 8. Partition or furring abuts a structural element or dissimilar wall or ceiling.
 9. Partition or furring runs exceed 30' without interruption.
 10. Where control joints are required, ceiling height door frames may be used as control joints. Less than ceiling height frames shall have control joints extending to the ceiling from both corners.
- I. Joint Treatment and Spackling
1. Joints between face wallboards in the same plane, joints at internal corners of intersecting partitions and joints at internal corners of intersections between ceilings and walls or partitions shall be filled with joint compound.
 2. Screw heads and other depressions shall be filled with joint compound. Joint compound shall be applied in three (3) coats, feathered and finish surface sanded smooth with adjacent wallboard surface, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Treatment of joints and screw heads with joint compound is also required where wallboard will be covered by finish materials which require a smooth surface, such as vinyl wall coverings.

3.3 FURRED WALLS AND PARTITIONS

- A. Use specified metal furring channels. Run metal furring channel framing members vertically, space sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum. Fasten furring channels to concrete or masonry surfaces with power-driven fasteners or concrete stub nails spaced sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum through alternate wing flanges (staggered) of furring channel. Furring channels shall be shimmed as necessary to provide a plumb and level backing for wallboard. At inside of exterior walls, an asphalt felt protection strip shall

be installed between each furring channel and the wall. Furring channel and splices shall be provided by nesting channels at least eight (8) inches and securely anchoring to concrete or masonry with two (2) fasteners in each wing.

- B. Wallboard Installation: Same as specified under Article 3.4 - "Metal Stud Partitions."

3.4 METAL STUD PARTITIONS

- A. Unless otherwise noted, steel framing members shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754.

- B. Runner Installation: Use channel type. Align accurately at floor according to partition layout. Anchor runners securely sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum with power-driven anchors to floor slab, with power-driven anchors to structural slab above. See "Stud Installation" below for runners over heads of metal door frames. Where required, carefully remove sprayed-on fireproofing to allow partition to be properly installed.

- C. Stud Installation

1. Use channel type, positioned vertically in runners, spaced as noted on drawings, but not more than sixteen (16) inches o.c.
2. Anchor studs to floor runners with screw fasteners. Provide snap-in or slotted hole slip joint bolt connections of studs to ceiling runners leaving space for movement. Anchor studs at partition intersections, partition corners and where partition abuts other construction to floor and ceiling runners with sheet metal screws through each stud flange and runner flange.
3. Connection at ceiling runner for non-rated partitions shall be snap-in or slotted hole slip joint bolt connection that shall allow for movement. Seal studs abutting other construction with 1/8" thick neoprene gasket continuously between stud and abutting construction.
4. Connections for fire rated partitions at ceiling runners shall conform to UL Design #2079.
5. Install metal stud horizontal bracing wherever vertical studs are cut or wallboard is cut for passage of pipes, ducts or other penetrations, and anchor horizontal bracing to vertical studs with sheet metal screws.
6. At jambs of door frames and borrowed light frames, install doubled-up studs (not back to back) from floor to underside of structural deck, and securely anchor studs to jamb anchors of frames and to runners with screws. Provide cross braces from hollow metal frames to underside of slab.
7. Over heads of door frames, install cut-to-length section of runner with flanges slit and web bent to allow flanges to overlap adjacent vertical studs, and securely anchor runner to adjacent vertical studs with sheet metal screws. Install cut-to-length vertical studs from runner (over heads of door frame) to ceiling runner sixteen (16) inches maximum o.c. and at vertical joints of wallboard, and securely anchor studs to runners with sheet metal screws.

8. At control joints, in field of partition, install double-up studs (back to back) from floor to ceiling runner, with 1/4" thick continuous compressible gasket between studs. When necessary, splice studs with eight (8) inches minimum nested laps and attach flanges together with two (2) sheet metal screws in each flange. All screws shall be self-tapping sheet metal screws.
- D. Runners and Studs at Chase Wall: As specified above for "Runners" and "Studs" and as specified herein. Chase walls shall have either a single or double row of floor and ceiling runners with metal studs sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum and positioned vertically in the runners so that the studs are opposite each other in pairs with the flanges pointing in the same direction. Anchor all studs to runner flanges with sheet metal screws through each stud flange and runner flange following requirements of paragraph 3.4, B. Provide cross bracing between the rows of studs by attaching runner channels or studs set full width of chase attached to vertical studs with one self-tapping screw at each end. Space cross bracing not over thirty-six (36) inches o.c. vertically.
- E. Wallboard Installation - Single Layer Application (Screw Attached)
1. Install wallboard with long dimension parallel to framing member and with abutting edge joints over web of framing member. Install wallboard with long dimension perpendicular to framing members above and below openings in drywall extending to second stud at each side of opening. Joints on opposite sides of wall shall be arranged so as to occur on different studs.
 2. Boards shall be fastened securely to metal studs with screws as specified. Where a free end occurs between studs, back blocking shall be required. Center abutting ends over studs. Correct work as necessary so that faces of boards are flush, smooth, true.
 3. Wallboard screws shall be applied with an electric screw gun. Screws shall be driven not less than 3/8" from ends or edges of board to provide uniform dimple not over 1/32" deep. Screws shall be spaced twelve (12) inches o.c. in the field of the board and 8" o.c. staggered along the abutting edges.
 4. All ends and edges of wallboard shall occur over screwing members (studs or furring channels). Boards shall be brought into contact but shall not be forced into place. Where ends or edges abut, they shall be staggered. Joints on opposite sides of a partition shall be so arranged as to occur on different studs.
 5. At locations where piping receptacles, conduit, switches, etc., penetrate drywall partitions, provide non-drying sealant and an approved sealant stop at cut board locations inside partition.
- F. Wallboard Installation - Double-Layer Application
1. General: See drawings for wallboard partition types required.
 2. First Layer (Screw Attached): Install as described above for single layer application.

3. Second Layer (Screw Attached): Screw attach second layer, unless laminating method of attachment indicated on drawings or necessary to obtain required sound rating or fire rating. Install wallboard vertically with vertical joints offset thirty-two (32) inches from first layer joints and staggered on opposite sides of wall. Attach wallboard with 1-5/8" screws sixteen (16) inches o.c. along vertical joints and sixteen (16) inches o.c. in the field of the wallboard. Screw through first layer into metal framing members.
 4. Second Layer (Laminated): Install wallboard vertically. Stagger joints of second layer from first layer joints. Laminate second layer with specified laminating adhesive in beads or strips running continuously from floor to ceiling in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After laminating, screw wallboard to framing members with 1-5/8" screws, spaced twelve (12) inches o.c. around perimeter of wallboard.
- G. Wallboard Installation - Laminated Application: Where laminated wallboard is indicated, use specified laminating adhesive, install wallboard vertically and maintain tolerances as specified for screw attached wallboard.
- H. Insulation Installation: Install where indicated on drawings. Place blanket tightly between studs.
- I. Deflection of Structure Above: To allow for possible deflection of structure above partitions, provide top runners for non-rated partitions with 1-1/4" minimum flanges and do not screw studs or drywall to top runner. Where positive anchorage of studs to top runner is required, anchorage device shall be by means of slotted hole (in clip connection with screw attachment to web of steel through bushings located in slots of clips), or other anchorage device approved by Architect.
- J. Control Joints
1. Leave a 1/2" continuous opening between gypsum boards for insertion of surface mounted joint.
 2. Back by double framing members.
 3. Attach control joint to face layer with 9/16" galvanized staples six (6) inches o.c. at both flanges along entire length of joint.
 4. Provide two (2) inch wide gypsum panel strip or other adequate seal behind control joint in fire rated partitions and partitions with safing insulation.

3.5 DRYWALL FASCIAS AND CEILINGS

- A. Furnish and install inserts, hanger clips and similar devices in coordination with other work.
- B. Secure hangers to inserts and clips. Clamp or bolt hangers to main runners.
- C. Space main runners 4'-0" o.c. and space hangers 4'-0" o.c. along runners, except as otherwise shown.

- D. Level main runners to a tolerance of 1/4" in 12'-0", measured both lengthwise on each runner and transversely between parallel runners.
- E. Metal Furring Channels: Space sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum. Attach to 1-1/2" main runner channels with furring channel clips (on alternate sides of main runner channels). Furring channels shall not be let into or come in contact with abutting masonry walls. End splices shall be provided by nesting furring channels no less than eight (8) inches and securely wire tying. At any openings that interrupt the furring channels, install additional cross reinforcing to restore lateral stability.
- F. Mechanical accessories, hangers, splices, runner channels and other members used in suspension system shall be of metal, zinc coated, or coated with rust inhibitive paint, of suitable design and of adequate strength to support units securely without sagging, and such as to bring unit faces to finished indicated lines and levels.
 - 1. Provide special furring where ducts are over two (2) feet wide.
- G. Apply board with its long dimension at right angles to channels. Locate board butt joints over center of furring channels. Attach board with one (1) inch self-drilling drywall screws twelve (12) inches o.c. in field of board at each furring channel; eight (8) inches o.c. at butt joints located not less than 3/8" from edges.

3.6 SHAFT WALLS

- A. Runner Installation: Use "J" metal runners at floor and ceiling, with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power-driven fasteners at both ends and twenty-four (24) inches o.c.
- B. Shaft Wall Liner: Cut shaft wall liner panels one (1) inch less from floor to ceiling height and erect vertically between J-runners.
- C. C-H Studs: Cut metal studs 3/8" to not more than 1/2" less than floor to ceiling height and install between shaft wall liner panels so that panels are fitted snugly into the one (1) inch wide "H," "T," or "I" portion of the stud. Space studs twenty-four (24) inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated on drawings. Install full-length steel E-Studs or J-runners vertically at T-intersections, corners, door jambs, and columns. Install full length E-Studs or J-runners over shaft wall liner both sides of closure panels. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with J-Runner around perimeter. For openings, frame with vertical E-Stud or J-runner at edges, horizontal runner at head and sill, and reinforcing as shown on the drawings. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall. Install floor-to-ceiling steel E-Studs or J-runners each side of elevator door frames to act as strut-studs. Attach strut-stud to floor and ceiling runners with two (2) 3/8" Type S screws, space twelve (12) inches o.c. Over metal doors, install a cut to length section of runner and attach to strut-studs with clip angles and 3/8" Type S Screws space twelve (12) inches o.c.
- D. Wallboard Installation - Double Layer Installation: Erect gypsum wallboard base layer vertically or horizontally to meet fire rating on one side of studs with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with one (1) inch Type S screws twenty-four (24) inches o.c. Caulk perimeter of base layer panels. Apply gypsum wallboard

face layer vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attached with 1-5/8" Type S screws staggered from those in base, spaced eight (8) inches o.c. and driven into studs.

- E. Wallboard Installation (Where Both Sides of Shaft Wall are Finished): Apply gypsum wallboard face layers vertically both sides of studs. Stagger joints on opposite partition sides. Fasten panels with one (1) inch or two (2) inches Type S screws spaced eight (8) inches o.c. in field and along edges into studs.
- F. Where handrails are indicated for direct attachment to drywall shaft system, provide not less than a sixteen (16) ga. x eight (8) inches wide galvanized steel reinforcement strip, accurately positioned and secured to studs and concealed behind not less than one 1/2" thick course of gypsum board in the system.
- G. Integrate stair hanger rods with drywall shaft system by locating cavity of system as required to enclose rods.

3.7 ERECTION AT COLUMN ENCLOSURES

- A. Metal furring supports shall be provided under work of this Section, and shall be cut to lengths as necessary for tight fit such that spacing is not more than sixteen (16) inches o.c.
- B. Board shall be fastened securely to supports with screws as specified. Place boards in position with minimum number of joints. Where free ends occur between supports, back-blocking or furring shall be required. Center abutting ends over supports. Correct work as necessary so that faces of boards are flush, smooth and true. Provide clips or cross furring for attachment as required.
- C. All layers shall be screw attached to furring.
- D. When column finish called for on drawings to be in the same plane as drywall finish layer, maintain even, level plane.

3.8 FINISHING

- A. Taping: A thin, uniform layer of compound shall be applied to all joints and angles to be reinforced. Reinforcing tape shall be applied immediately, centered over the joint, seated into the compound. A skim coat shall follow immediately, but shall not function as a fill or second coat. Tape shall be properly folded and embedded in all angles to provide a true angle.
- B. Filling: After initial coat of compound has hardened, additional compound shall be applied, filling the board taper flush with the surface. The fill coat shall cover the tape and feather out slightly beyond the tape. On joints with no taper, the fill coat shall cover the tape and feather out at least four (4) inches on either side of the tape. No fill coat is necessary on interior angles.
- C. After compound has hardened, a finishing coat of compound shall be spread evenly over and extending slightly beyond the fill coat on all joints and feathered to a smooth, uniform finish. Over tapered edges, the finished joint shall not protrude beyond the

plane of the surface. All taped angles shall receive a finish coat to cover the tape and taping compound, and provide a true angle. Where necessary, sanding shall be done between coats and following the final application of compound to provide a smooth surface, ready for painting.

- D. Fastener Depressions: Compound shall be applied to all fastener depressions followed, when hardened by at least two (2) coats of compound, leaving all depressions level with the plane of the surface.
- E. Finishing Beads and Trim: Compound shall be applied to all bead and trim and shall be feathered out from the ground to the plane of the surface. When hardened, this shall be followed by two (2) coats of compound each extending slightly beyond the previous coat. The finish coat shall be feathered from the ground to the plane of the surface and sanded as necessary to provide a flat, smooth surface ready for decoration.
- F. Except as otherwise noted, level of finish for surface exposed to view shall conform to Level 4 of ASTM C 840 and GA-214 of the Gypsum Association.
 - 1. For drywall boards with fiberglass facing, provide Level 5 finish of ASTM C 840 and GA-214.
- G. Drywall construction with defects of such character which will mar appearance of finished work, or which is otherwise defective, will be rejected and shall be removed and replaced at no expense to the Owner.

3.9 CLEANING AND ADJUSTMENT

- A. At the completion of installation of the work, all rubbish shall be removed from the building leaving floors broom clean. Excess material, scaffolding, tools and other equipment shall be removed from the building.
- B. Work shall be left in clean condition ready for painting or wall covering. All work shall be as approved by Architect.
- C. Cutting and Repairing: Include all cutting, fitting and repairing of the work included herein in connection with all mechanical trades and all other trades which come in conjunction with any part of the work, and leave all work complete and perfect after all trades have completed their work.

3.10 PROTECTION OF WORK

- A. Installer shall advise Contractor of required procedures for protecting drywall work from damage and deterioration during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTIC PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. All work to be coordinated with the Construction Manager.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the acoustic panel ceilings as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Acoustical panel units.
 - 2. Exposed "T" suspension system, including hangers and inserts.
 - 3. Provisions for the installation of lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles and similar items provided under other Sections.
 - 4. Cutting, drilling, scribing and fitting as required for electro-mechanical penetrations.
 - 5. Perimeter and column moldings, trim and accessories for acoustical ceilings.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drywall ceilings - Section 092900.
- B. Diffusers, grilles and related frames - Division 23.
- C. Lighting fixtures - Division 26.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: In addition to complying with all pertinent codes and regulations, comply with all pertinent recommendations published by the Ceilings and Interior Systems Contractor's Association.
- B. Qualifications of Installers
 - 1. The suspended ceiling subcontractor shall have a record of successful installation of similar ceilings acceptable to Architect and shall be currently approved by the manufacturer of the ceiling suspension system.

2. For the actual fabrication and installation of all components of the system, use only personnel who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the skills required and completely familiar with the requirements established for this work.
- C. The work is subject to the following standards:
1. ASTM C 635 "Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings," American Society for Testing and Materials.
 2. ASTM C 636 "Standard Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels," American Society for Testing and Materials.
- D. In addition to suspension system specified, provide seismic struts and seismic clips to meet seismic standards as required by prevailing Codes and Ordinances.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit completely dimensioned ceiling layouts for all areas where acoustical ceilings are required, showing:
1. Any deviations from Architect's reflected ceiling plan layouts, especially lighting fixture and dimensions. Also indicate if any light fixtures will not fit into Architect's ceiling layout due to dimensional restrictions of field conditions.
 2. Direction and spacing of suspension members and location of hangers for carrying suspension members.
 3. Direction, sizes and types of acoustical units, showing suspension grid members, and starting point for each individual ceiling area.
 4. Moldings at perimeter of ceiling, at columns and elsewhere as required due to penetrations or exposure at edge of ceiling tiles.
 5. Location and direction of lights, air diffusers, air slots, and similar items in the ceiling plane.
 6. Details of construction and installation at all conditions.
 7. Materials, gauges, thickness and finishes.
- B. Samples and Product Literature: Submit the following samples and related manufacturer's descriptive literature.
1. Twelve (12) inch long sample of each components of suspension systems, including moldings.
 2. Acoustical units — full size.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination or other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install acoustical ceilings until wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, work above ceilings has been completed, and ambient conditions of temperature and humidity will be continuously maintained at values near those indicated for final occupancy.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical ceiling units and suspension system components with other work supported by or penetrating through ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire suppression system components, and partition system.

1.9 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Extra Stock: Deliver stock of maintenance material to Owner. Furnish maintenance material matching products installed, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Furnish quantity of full size units equal to 2.0% of amount installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. See Material Finish Schedule.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Provide exposed "T" suspension system, steel, with low sheen baked enamel finish per Material Finish Schedule exposed tee 2-way grid system made by Armstrong World Industries, or equal made by USG Interiors, Inc. or Chicago Metallic Corp.
- B. The suspension system shall support the ceiling assembly shown on the drawings and specified herein, with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span, in accordance with ASTM C 635.

- C. Provide min. 12 ga. galvanized wire hangers, soft annealed steel conforming to ASTM A 641, prestretched, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, size so that stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung) will be less than yield stress of wire.
- D. Provide ceiling clips and inserts to receive hangers, type as recommended by suspension system manufacturer, sizes for pull-out resistance of not less than five (5) times the hanger design load, as indicated in ASTM C 635.
- E. Suspension systems shall conform to ASTM C 635, intermediate duty.
- F. Provide manufacturer's standard wall moldings with off-white baked enamel finish to match suspension systems. For circular penetrations of ceilings, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas where acoustic panel ceilings are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected to permit proper installation of the layout.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for inserts, clips, or other supports required to be installed by other trades for support of acoustical ceilings.
- B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less-than-half width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Codes and Standards: Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, and to comply with governing regulations and industry standards.
- B. Install suspension systems to comply with ASTM C 636, with wire hangers supported only from building structural members. Locate hangers not more than 6" from each end and spaced 4'-0" along direct-hung runner, leveling to tolerance of 1/8" in 12'-0".
- C. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye-screws, or other devices which are secure and appropriate for substrate, and which will not deteriorate or fail with age or elevated temperatures.
- D. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum which are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal force by bracing, reinforcing, countersplaying or other equally effective means.

- E. Install edge moldings at edges of each acoustical ceiling area, and at locations where edge of acoustical units would otherwise be exposed after completion of the work.
 - 1. Secure moldings to building construction by fastening through vertical leg. Space holes not more than 3" from each end and not more than sixteen (16) inches o.c. between end holes. Fasten tight against vertical surfaces.
 - 2. Level moldings with ceiling suspension system, to a level tolerance of 1/8" in 12'-0".
- F. Install acoustical units in coordination with suspension system, with edges concealed by support of suspension members. Scribe and cut panels to fit accurately at borders and at penetrations.
- G. Install hold-down clips in toilet areas, and in areas where required by governing regulations; space 2'-0" o.c. on all cross tees.
- H. Light fixtures or other ceiling apparatus shall not be supported from main beams or cross tees if their weight causes the total load to exceed the deflection capability of the ceiling suspension system. In such cases the load shall be supported by supplemental hangers furnished and installed by this Section of work.
- I. Where fixture or ceiling apparatus installation causes eccentric loading on runners, provide stabilizer bars to prevent rotation.

3.4 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge molding, and suspension members; comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch-up of minor finish damage. Remove and replace work which cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096813

CARPET TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. All work to be coordinated with the Construction Manager.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the carpet tile as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Carpet tile.
 - 2. Adhesive.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Concrete sub-floor - Section 033000.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Firm with not less than five (5) years of experience in installation of commercial carpeting of type, quantity and installation methods similar to work of this Section.
- B. General Terminology/ Information Standard: Refer to current edition of "Carpet Specifier's Handbook" by The Carpet and Rug Institute; for definitions of terminology not otherwise defined herein, and for general recommendations and information.
- C. Carpet used on Project must be from same dye lot for each carpet type.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's complete technical product data for each type of carpet, cushion and accessory item required.
- B. Samples: Submit full size samples of carpet tile and six (6) inches long samples of each type exposed edge stripping.
- C. Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification stating that carpet materials furnished comply with specified requirements.
 - 1. Include listing of mill register numbers for carpet furnished.

2. Include supporting certified laboratory test data indicating that carpet meets or exceeds specified test requirements.

- D. Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's printed maintenance recommendations, including methods and frequency recommended for maintaining carpet in optimum conditions under anticipated traffic and use conditions.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Produce and deliver to project at least five (5) percent overrun on calculated yardage. Provide required overrun exclusive of carpet needed for proper installation, waste and usable scraps.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver carpeting materials in original mill protective wrapping with mill register numbers and tags attached. Store inside, in well ventilated area, protected from weather, moisture and soiling.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide special project warranty, signed by Contractor and Manufacturer (Carpet Mill), agreeing to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship of carpeting work during two (2) year warranty period following substantial completion. Attach copies of product warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. See Material Finish Schedule.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive for Carpet Tile: Provide release type adhesive as recommended by the carpet tile manufacturer for use with carpet tile specified. Provide adhesive which complies with flame spread rating required for the carpet installation.
- B. Miscellaneous Materials: Provide the types of adhesives and tape, and other accessory items recommended by the carpet manufacturer and Installer for the conditions of installation and use.
- C. Leveling Compound: Latex/Portland cement flash patching and leveling compound equal to No. DSP-504 made by Specialty Construction Brands Inc, or No. 226 with 3701 admixture made by Laticrete or equal made by Mapei, or approved equal.
- D. Transition Strips: See Material Finish Schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where carpet tile is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 PRE-INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Floor shall be clean and free of cracks and protrusions. Any gaps or cracks more than 1/16" wide to be filled in with latex leveling compound. Protrusions must be sanded down smooth, the floor cleanly swept and vacuumed if necessary to remove all dust and grit.
- B. Floor temperature shall be 65 deg., at least 24 hours prior to installation; and 48 hours after carpet is installed.
- C. Conduct a moisture test. The presence of moisture in the concrete floor will interfere with the curing and subsequent performance of the adhesive. Conduct the test as follows:
 - 1. Drive a concrete nail a half inch into the floor. Then remove the nail.
 - 2. Place a small amount of anhydrous calcium chloride or calcium sulphate crystals over the hole.
 - 3. Cover the crystals and the hole with a piece of flat glass and seal the edges with waterproof tape or putty. Since concrete pourings vary, repeat the test every 1500 sq. ft.
 - 4. Leave in place 72 hours. Any color change in the crystals indicates the presence of moisture. Do not apply carpet until slab is free of moisture and meets with approval of carpet adhesive manufacturer.
- D. Sequence carpeting with other work so as to minimize possibility of damage and soiling of carpet during remainder of construction period.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Maintain direction of pattern and texture, including lay of pile.
 - 2. Adhere all tiles with a full spread of adhesive. Dry-fit cut tiles and apply adhesive to tile back after tile has been cut.
 - 3. Tiles shall be installed in a monolithic corner to corner manner following arrows printed on back of each tile indicating pile direction. Tiles shall be installed to achieve patterns as directed by the Architect.

4. Vinyl reducer strips shall be used along any necessary open edges so as to maintain the fixed perimeter.

3.4 CLEANING UP

- A. Upon completion of the carpeting installation in each area, visually inspect all carpet installed in that area and immediately remove all dirt, soil, and foreign substance from the exposed face; inspect all adjacent surfaces and remove all marks and stains caused by the carpet installation; remove all packaging materials, carpet scraps, and other debris from the carpet installation to the area of the job site set aside for its storage.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. In all areas, provide a temporary non-staining paper pathway in the direction of traffic.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099100 - PAINTING AND FINISHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. All work to be coordinated with the Construction Manager.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
 - 2. Painting all items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
 - 3. Painting all ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
 - 4. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
 - 5. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
 - 6. Surfaces where paint color is not indicated or is indicated to be chosen by architect must be primed and painted, assume custom color.
 - 7. Paint to be compatible with existing paint, surface to be prepped, primed and painted, color to be selected by architect.
 - 8. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
 - 9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
 - 10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers, lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
 - 11. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
 - 12. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on drawings, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, shall be included as though specified.

13. Sealing concrete floors.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Shop priming is required on some, but not all of the items scheduled to be field painted. Refer to other Sections of work for complete description.
- B. Shop coat on machinery and equipment: Refer to the Sections under which various items of manufactured equipment with factory applied shop prime coats are furnished, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following Sections. All items of equipment furnished with prime coat finish shall be finish painted under this Section.
 - 1. Heating, ventilation and air conditioning - Division 23.
 - 2. Plumbing - Division 22.
- C. Color Coding of Mechanical Piping and Electrical Conduits - Division 21 thru 26.
 - 1. This Color Coding consists of an adhesive tape system and is in addition to painting of piping and conduits under this Section, as specified above.

1.4 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT NOT TO BE PAINTED

- A. Items of equipment furnished with complete factory finish, except for items specified to be given a finish coat under this Section.
- B. Factory-finished acoustical tile.
- C. Non-ferrous metals, except for items specified and/or indicated to be painted.
- D. Finished hardware, excepting hardware that is factory primed.
- E. Surfaces not to be painted shall be left completely free of droppings and accidentally applied materials resulting from the work of this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Job Mock-Up
 - 1. In addition to the samples specified herein to be submitted for approval, apply in the field, at their final location, each type and color of approved paint materials, applied 10 feet wide, floor to ceiling of wall surfaces, before proceeding with the remainder of the work, for approval by the Architect. Paint mock-ups to include door and frame assembly.
 - 2. These applications when approved will establish the quality and workmanship for the work of this Section.
 - 3. Repaint individual areas which are not approved, as determined by the Architect, until approval is received. Assume at least two paint mock-ups of each color and gloss for approval.
- B. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces.

- C. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Architect in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.
- D. All paints must conform to the Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) standards of prevailing codes and ordinances.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Materials List

- 1. Before any paint materials are delivered to the job site, submit to the Architect a complete list of all materials proposed to be furnished and installed under this portion of the work.
- 2. This shall in no way be construed as permitting substitution of materials for those specified or accepted for this work by the Architect.

B. Samples

- 1. Accompanying the materials list, submit to the Architect copies of the full range of colors available in each of the proposed products.
- 2. Upon direction of the Architect, prepare and deliver to the Architect two (2) identical sets of Samples of each of the selected colors and glosses painted onto 8-1/2" x 11" x 1/4" thick material; whenever possible, the material for Samples shall be the same material as that on which the coating will be applied in the work.

- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: In each case where material proposed is not the material specified or specifically described as an acceptable alternate in this Section of these specifications, submit for the Architect's review the current recommended method of application published by the manufacturer of the proposed material.

1.7 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Deliver all paint materials to the job site in their original unopened containers with all labels intact and legible at time of use.
- B. Protection
 - 1. Store only the approved materials at the job site, and store only in a suitable and designated area restricted to the storage of paint materials and related equipment.
 - 2. Use all means necessary to ensure the safe storage and use of paint materials and the prompt and safe disposal of waste.
 - 3. Use all means necessary to protect paint materials before, during and after application and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

- C. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary.

1.8 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Upon completion of this portion of the Work, deliver to the Owner an extra stock of paint equaling approximately ten (10) percent of each color and gloss used and each coating material used, with all such extra stock tightly sealed in clearly labeled containers.

1.9 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are between 50 degrees F. and 90 degrees F., unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are between 45 degrees F. and 95 degrees F. unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds eighty-five (85) percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- D. Painting may be continued during inclement weather only if the areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within the temperature limits specified by the paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT MANUFACTURERS

- A. All field-applied paint finishes shall be Benjamin Moore unless specifically approved by Owner.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and use only to recommended limits.
- B. Colors and Glosses: All colors and glosses shall be as selected by the Architect. Certain colors will require paint manufacturer to prepare special factory mixes to match colors selected by the Architect. Color schedule (with gloss) shall be furnished by the Architect.
- C. Coloring Pigment: Products of or furnished by the manufacturer of the paint or enamel approved for the work.
- D. Linseed Oil: Raw or boiled, as required, of approved manufacture, per ASTM D 234 and D 260, respectively.
- E. Turpentine: Pure distilled gum spirits of turpentine, per ASTM D 13.

- F. Shellac: Pure gum shellac (white or orange) cut in pure denatured alcohol using not less than four (4) lbs. of gum per gallon of alcohol.
- G. Driers, Putty, Spackling Compound, Patching Plaster, etc.: Best quality, of approved manufacture.
- H. Heat Resistant Paint: Where required, use heat resistant paint when applying paint to heating lines and equipment.

2.3 GENERAL STANDARDS

- A. The various surfaces shall be painted or finished as specified below in Article 2.4. However, the Architect reserves the right to change the finishes within the range of flat, semi-gloss or gloss, without additional cost to the Owner.
- B. All paints, varnishes, enamels, lacquers, stains and similar materials must be delivered in the original containers with the seals unbroken and label intact and with the manufacturer's instructions printed thereon.
- C. All painting materials shall bear identifying labels on the containers with the manufacturer's instructions printed thereon.
- D. Paint shall not be badly settled, caked or thickened in the container, shall be readily dispersed with a paddle to a smooth consistency and shall have excellent application properties.
- E. Paint shall arrive on the job color-mixed except for tinting of under-coats and possible thinning.
- F. All thinning and tinting materials shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the particular material thinned or tinted.
- G. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to see that all mixed colors match the color selection made by the Architect prior to application of the coating.

2.4 SCHEDULE OF FINISHES

- A. High Performance Coating on Exterior Galvanized Ferrous Metals
 - First Coat: "PittGuard Rapid Coat Epoxy 95-245 Series by PPG, "Series 27WB Typoxy" by Tnemec; "Epoxy Mastic Coating V 160" by Benjamin Moore Corotech or "Recoatable Epoxy Primer 867-45" by Sherwin Williams.
 - Second Coat: "Pittthane Ultra 95-812 (Gloss)" or "High Build 95-8800 (Semi-Gloss)" by PPG; "Series 1080 (gloss) Endura-Shield WB" or "Series 1081 (semi-gloss) Endura-Shield WB" by Tnemec; "Acrylic Aliphatic Urethane V 500 (Gloss)" or "V 510 (Semi-Gloss)" by Benjamin Moore Corotech or "Hi-Solids Urethane B65-300/350" by Sherwin Williams.
- B. High Performance Coating on Exterior Non-Galvanized Ferrous Metals
 - Prime Coat: "Amercoat 68HS Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer" by PPG; "Series 94-H₂O Hydro-Zinc" by Tnemec; "Organic Zinc Rich Primer V 170" by

- Benjamin Moore Corotech or "Zinc Clad II Plus Inorganic Zinc Rich Coating B69V212" by Sherwin Williams.
- Second Coat: "Pitt Guard Rapid Coat Epoxy 95-245" by PPG; "Series 27WB Typoxy" by Tnemec; "Epoxy Mastic Coating V 160" by Benjamin Moore Corotech or "Macropoxy 646 Fast Cure Epoxy B58-600" by Sherwin Williams.
- Third Coat: "Pitthane Ultra 95-812 (Gloss)" or "High Build 95-8800 (Semi-Gloss)" by PPG; "Series 1070V (gloss) Fluoronar" or "Series 1071V (semi-gloss) Fluoronar" by Tnemec; "Acrylic Aliphatic Urethane V 500 (Gloss)" or "V 510 (Semi-Gloss)" by Benjamin Moore Corotech or "Hi-Solids Polyurethane B65-300/350" by Sherwin Williams.

C. Interior Ferrous Metal

Satin Finish/Latex

Primer: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer (HP04)
PPG Pitt Tech Plus DTM Acrylic Primer 4020
Sherwin-Williams Pro-Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66-3100

Series

First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec-HP DTM Acrylic Low Luster (HP25)
PPG Pitt Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Eggshell Epoxy 16-310
S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Eg-Shel, B66-660 Series

Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec-HP DTM Acrylic Low Luster (HP25)
PPG Pitt Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Eggshell Epoxy 16-310
S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Eg-Shel, B66-660 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 3.9 mils

Semi-Gloss Finish/Latex

Primer: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec-HP Acrylic Metal Primer (HP04)
PPG Devflex 4020 PF DTM Primer/Flat Finish
Sherwin-Williams Pro-Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66-3100

Series

First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss (HP29)
PPG Pitt Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Semi-Gloss Epoxy 16-510
S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series

Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss (HP29)
PPG Pitt Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Semi-Gloss Epoxy 16-510
S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 4.0 mils

D. Interior Concrete Block

Flat Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex over Filler

Block Filler: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec Masonry Int./Ext. High Build Block Filler (571)
PPG Speedhide HI Fill Latex Block Filler 6-15XI
S-W Pro Industrial Heavy-Duty Block Filler, B42-150

First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Flat Latex (N536)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Flat 6-4110XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-12600 Series

Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Flat Latex (N536)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Flat 6-4110XI

S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-12600 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 10.7 mils

Eggshell Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex Over Filler

Block Filler: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec Masonry Int./Ext. High Build Block Filler (571)
PPG Speedhide HI Fill Latex Block Filler 6-15XI
S-W Pro Industrial Heavy-Duty Block Filler, B42-150
First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell (N538)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Eggshell 6-4310XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20-1900 Series
Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell (N538)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Eggshell 6-4310XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20-1900 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 10.9 mils

Semi-Gloss Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex over Filler

Block Filler: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec Masonry Int./Ext. High Build Block Filler (571)
PPG Speedhide HI Fill Latex Block Filler 6-15XI
S-W Pro Industrial Heavy-Duty Block Filler, B42-150
First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Gloss (N540)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Semi-Gloss Latex, 6-4510XI Series
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series
Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Gloss (N540)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Semi-Gloss Latex, 6-4510XI Series
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 10.7 mils

E. Interior Drywall

Flat Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex

Primer: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer (N534)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Primer 6-4900XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28-2600
First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Latex Flat (N536)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Flat 6-4110XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-12600 Series
Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Latex Flat (N536)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Flat 6-4110XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-12600 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 3.6 mils

Eggshell Finish/ Scuff Resistant Latex

Primer: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer (N534)
First Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec Scuff-X Latex Eggshell (485)
Second Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec Scuff-X Latex Eggshell (485)

Eggshell Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex

Primer: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer (N534)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Primer 6-4900XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28-2600

- First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell (N538)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Eggshell 6-4310XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20-1900 Series
- Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell (N538)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Eggshell 6-4310XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20-1900 Series
- a. Total DFT not less than: 3.8 mils

F. Concrete Floor Paint

- Primer: Corotech V155 Solid Epoxy Pre-Primer
First Coat: Corotech V440 Waterborne Amine Epoxy
Second Coat: Corotech V440 Waterborne Amine Epoxy
Non-Slip Aggregate: Broadcast Corotech V630 Anti-Slip Aggregate.

2.5 EXISTING SURFACES TO BE PAINTED

- A. Existing surfaces shall be painted in accordance with schedule given in Article 2.4 herein except that first or prime coat may be eliminated where existing paint is sound. Where existing paint must be removed down to base material, provide first or prime coat as specified.

2.6 PIPING AND MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT EXPOSED TO VIEW

- A. Paint all exposed piping, conduits, ductwork and mechanical and electrical equipment. Use heat resisting paint when applied to heating lines and equipment. The Contractor is cautioned not to paint or otherwise disturb moving parts in the mechanical systems. Mask or otherwise protect all parts as required to prevent damage.
- B. Exposed Uncovered Ductwork, Piping, Hangers and Equipment: Latex Enamel Undercoater and one (1) coat Acrylic Latex Flat.
- C. Exposed Covered Piping, Duct Work and Equipment: Primer/Sealer and one (1) coat Acrylic Latex Flat.
- D. Panel Boards, Grilles and Exposed Surfaces of Electrical Equipment: Latex Enamel Undercoater and two (2) coats Latex Semi-Gloss.
- E. Equipment or Apparatus with Factory-Applied Paint: Refinish any damaged surfaces to match original finish. Do not paint over name plates and labels.
- F. All surfaces of insulation and all other work to be painted shall be wiped or washed clean before any painting is started.
- G. All conduit, boxes, distribution boxes, light and power panels, hangers, clamps, etc., are included where painting is required.
- H. All items of Mechanical and Electrical trades which are furnished painted under their respective Contracts shall be carefully coordinated with the work of this Section so as to leave no doubt as to what items are scheduled to be painted under this Section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS

- A. Only skilled mechanics shall be employed. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the Architect in writing.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish the Architect a schedule showing when he expects to have completed the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces. This schedule shall be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. The Contractor shall protect his work at all times, and shall protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of his work. Upon completion of the work, he shall remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. He shall remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and shall leave his part of the work in clean, orderly and acceptable condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide ample in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. Remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. All materials shall be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Coverage and hide shall be complete. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface shall be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- H. All coats shall be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat shall be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

3.3 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

- A. Existing Surfaces: Clean existing surfaces requiring paint or finishing, remove all loose and flaking paint or finish and sand surface smooth as required to receive new paint or finish. No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, Contractor shall be required to sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with Architect's approval.
- B. General
 - 1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished shall be perfectly dry, clean and smooth.
 - 2. Perform all preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
 - 3. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease with clean cloths and cleaning solvents prior to mechanical cleaning. Program the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
- C. Metal Surfaces
 - 1. Weld Fluxes: Remove weld fluxes, splatters, and alkali contaminants from metal surfaces in an approved manner and leave surface ready to receive painting.
 - 2. Bare Metal: Thoroughly clean off all foreign matter such as grease, rust, scale and dirt before priming coat is applied. Clean surfaces, where solder flux has been used, with benzene. Clean surfaces by flushing with mineral spirits. For aluminum surfaces, wipe down with an oil free solvent prior to application of any pre-treatment.
 - a. Bare metal to receive high performance coating specified herein must be blast cleaned SSPC SP-6 prior to application if field applied primer; coordinate with steel trades furnishing ferrous metals to receive this coating to insure that this cleaning method is followed.
 - 3. Shop Primed Metal: Clean off foreign matter as specified for "Bare Metal." Prime bare, rusted, abraded and marred surfaces with approved primer after proper cleaning of surfaces. Sandpaper all rough surfaces smooth.
 - 4. Galvanized Metal: Prepare surface as per the requirements of ASTM D 6386.
 - 5. Metal Filler: Fill dents, cracks, hollow places, open joints and other irregularities in metal work to be painted with an approved metal filler suitable for the purpose and meeting the requirements of the related Section of work; after setting, sand to a smooth, hard finish, flush with adjoining surface.

- D. Gypsum Drywall Surfaces: Scrape off all projections and splatters, spackles all holes or depressions, including taped and spackled joints, sand smooth. Conform to standards established in Section 092900, "Gypsum Drywall."
- E. Block Masonry Surfaces: Thoroughly clean off all grit, grease, dirt mortar drippings or splatters, and other foreign matter. Remove nibs or projections from masonry surfaces. Fill cracks, holes or voids, not filled under the "Masonry" Section, with Portland cement grout, and bag surface so that it has approximately the same texture as the adjacent masonry surface.
- F. Testing for Moisture Content: Contractor shall test all plaster, masonry, and drywall surfaces for moisture content using a reliable electronic moisture meter. Contractor shall also test latex type fillers for moisture content before application of top coats of paint. Do not apply any paint or sealer to any surface or to latex type filler where the moisture content exceeds seven (7) percent as measured by the electronic moisture meter.
- G. Touch-Up: Prime paint all patched portions in addition to all other specified coats.

3.4 MATERIALS PREPARATION

- A. Mix and prepare painting materials in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions.
- B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing, and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- C. Stir all materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and as required during the application of the materials. Do not stir any film which may form on the surface into the material. Remove the film and, if necessary, strain the material before using.
- D. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.5 APPLICATION

- A. General
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Use brushes best suited for the type of material being applied. Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high pile sheep's wool as recommended by the paint manufacturer for material and texture required.
 - 2. The number of coats and paint film thickness required is the same regardless of the application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has completely dried. Sand between each enamel or varnish coat application with fine sandpaper, or rub surfaces with pumice stone where required to produce an even, smooth surface in accordance with the coating manufacturer's directions.

3. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through the final coat of paint, until the paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to insure that all surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 4. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - a. "Exposed surfaces" is defined as those areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convactor covers, covers for finned tube radiation, grilles, etc., are in place in areas scheduled to be painted.
 5. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint, before final installation of equipment.
 6. Paint the back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers to match the exposed surfaces.
 7. Finish doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as the faces, unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Enamel finish applied to metal shall be sanded with fine sandpaper and then cleaned between coats to produce an even surface.
- B. Scheduling Painting
1. Apply the first coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pre-treated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
 2. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not re-coat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and the application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.
- C. Prime Coats: Re-coat primed and sealed walls and ceilings where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- D. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage.
- E. "Touching-Up" of Factory Finishes: Unless otherwise specified or shown, materials with a factory finish shall not be painted at the project site. To "touch-up," the Contractor shall use the factory finished material manufacturer's recommended paint materials to repair abraded, chipped, or otherwise defective surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by the painting and finishing work. Leave all such work undamaged. Correct any damages by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to the Architect.
- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work after completion of painting operations.

3.7 CLEAN UP

- A. During the progress of the work, remove from the site all discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at the end of each work day.
- B. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.
- C. At the completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION